

Mathematics - 8

1. A Square and A Cube

Class Work 1.1

1. (a) Prime factors of 324

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3)$$

Since no factor is left over.

Therefore 324 is a perfect square

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 2 & 324 \\ 2 & 162 \\ 3 & 81 \\ 3 & 27 \\ 3 & 9 \\ 3 & 3 \\ & 1 \end{array}$$

- (b) Prime factors of 5488

$$= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7$$

If can be expressed as :

$$5488 = (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (7 \times 7) \times 7$$

Since 7 is left unpowered, therefore

5488 is not a perfect square number.

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 2 & 5488 \\ 2 & 2744 \\ 2 & 1372 \\ 2 & 686 \\ 7 & 343 \\ 7 & 49 \\ 7 & 7 \\ & 1 \end{array}$$

- (c) Prime factors of 14641

$$= 11 \times 11 \times 11 \times 11$$

It can be expressed as :

$$14641 = (11 \times 11) \times (11 \times 11)$$

Since No factor is left over therefore

14641 is a perfect square.

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 11 & 14641 \\ 11 & 1331 \\ 11 & 121 \\ 11 & 11 \\ & 1 \end{array}$$

- (d) Prime factor of 7688

$$= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 31 \times 31$$

It can be expressed as 7688

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (2) \times (31 \times 31)$$

Since 2 is left unpaired. Therefore 7688 is not a perfect square.

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 2 & 7688 \\ 2 & 3844 \\ 2 & 1922 \\ 31 & 961 \\ 31 & 31 \\ & 1 \end{array}$$

2. (a) Prime factors of 2304

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3)$$

Since no prime factor is left over, therefore 2304 is a perfect square number.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{also, } 2304 &= 2^2 \times 2^2 \times 2^2 \times 2^2 \times 3^2 \\ &= (2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3)^2 \\ &= (48)^2 \end{aligned}$$

Thus 48 is the number whose square is 2304.

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 2 & 2304 \\ 2 & 1152 \\ 2 & 576 \\ 2 & 288 \\ 2 & 144 \\ 2 & 72 \\ 2 & 36 \\ 2 & 18 \\ 3 & 9 \\ 3 & 3 \\ & 1 \end{array}$$

- (b) Prime factors of 1764

$$= 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 7 \times 7$$

It can be expressed as 1764

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7)$$

Since no prime factor is left over, therefore 1764 is a perfect square number, also

$$\begin{aligned} 1764 &= (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7) \\ &= 2^2 \times 3^2 \times 7^2 \\ &= (2 \times 3 \times 7)^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$1764 = (42)^2$$

Thus 42 is the number whose square is 1764.

2 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2 \overline{)1764} \\
 \underline{2 882} \\
 3 442 \\
 \underline{3 147} \\
 7 49 \\
 \underline{7 7} \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

- (c) Prime factors of 3025 = $5 \times 5 \times 11 \times 11$

It can be expressed as 3025

$$= (5 \times 5) \times (11 \times 11)$$

Since no prime factor is left over, therefore 3025 is a perfect square number also

$$3025 = 5^2 \times 11^2$$

$$= (5 \times 11)^2$$

$$= (55)^2$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 5 \overline{)3025} \\
 \underline{5 605} \\
 11 121 \\
 \underline{11 11} \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

Thus 55 is the number whose square is 3025

- (d) Prime factors of 3136

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (7 \times 7)$$

Since no prime factor is left over, therefore 3136 is a perfect square number again

$$3136 = 2^2 \times 2^2 \times 2^2 \times 7^2$$

$$= (2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 7)^2$$

$$= (56)^2$$

So 56 is the number whose square is 3136

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2 \overline{)3136} \\
 \underline{2 1568} \\
 2 784 \\
 \underline{2 392} \\
 2 196 \\
 \underline{2 98} \\
 7 49 \\
 \underline{7 7} \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

3. (a) Prime factors of 3675

$$= 3 \times 5 \times 5 \times 7 \times 7$$

It can be written as :

$$(3) \times (5 \times 5) \times (7 \times 7)$$

Since 3 is left unpaired, therefore number 3675 is not a perfect square number.

To make it perfect square, digit 3 should be paired. Thus, the smallest number by which 3675 should be multiplied to make it perfect square is 3

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3 \overline{)3675} \\
 \underline{3 1225} \\
 5 245 \\
 \underline{5 49} \\
 7 7 \\
 \underline{7 7} \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

So New number which is perfect square

$$= 3 \times 3 \times 5 \times 5 \times 7 \times 7$$

$$= 11,025$$

$$\text{Thus } 11,025 = 3^2 \times 5^2 \times 7^2$$

$$= (3 \times 5 \times 7)^2$$

$$= (105)^2$$

So 105 is the number whose square is 11,025 (New Number)

- (b) Prime factors of 2156

$$= 2 \times 2 \times 7 \times 7 \times 11$$

It can be expressed as

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (7 \times 7) \times (11)$$

Since digit 11 is unpaired. Therefore 2156 is not a perfect square number

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2 \overline{)2156} \\
 \underline{2 1078} \\
 7 539 \\
 \underline{7 77} \\
 11 11 \\
 \underline{11 11} \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

To make 2156 a perfect square, digit 11 should be paired

Thus, the smallest number by which 2156 should be multiplied to make it perfect square is 11 and New number

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (7 \times 7) \times (11 \times 11)$$

$$= 23,716$$

(a perfect square number)

$$\text{Since } 23716 = 2^2 \times 7^2 \times 11^2$$

$$= (2 \times 7 \times 11)^2$$

$$= (154)^2$$

Thus 154 is the number whose square is 23716.

Answer Key 3 to 5**3**

- (c) Prime factors of 3332

$$= 2 \times 2 \times 7 \times 7 \times 17$$

It can be expressed as 3332

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (7 \times 7) \times (17)$$

Since digit 17 is unpaired. Therefore 3332 is not a perfect square number.

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 2 & 3332 \\ \hline 2 & 1666 \\ \hline 7 & 833 \\ \hline 7 & 199 \\ \hline 17 & 17 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

To make it perfect square, digit 17 should be paired.

Thus digit 17 is the smallest number by which 3332 should be multiplied to get a new number as a perfect square number and

New Number

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (7 \times 7) \times (17 \times 17)$$

$$= 56,644 \text{ (perfect square number)}$$

Now New number 56,644

$$= 2^2 \times 7^2 \times 17^2$$

$$= (2 \times 7 \times 17)^2 = (238)^2$$

Hence 238 is the number whose square is 56,644.

- (d) Prime factors of 2925

$$= 3 \times 3 \times 5 \times 5 \times 13$$

It can be expressed as 2925

$$= (3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5) \times 13$$

Since digit 13 is unpaired. Therefore 2925 is not a perfect square number.

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 3 & 2925 \\ \hline 3 & 975 \\ \hline 5 & 325 \\ \hline 5 & 65 \\ \hline 13 & 13 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

To make 2925 a perfect square number, digit 13 should be paired.

Thus 13 is the smallest number by which 2925 should be multiplied to get new number as a perfect square number and

New Number

$$= (3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5) \times (13 \times 13)$$

$$= 38,025 \text{ (perfect square number)}$$

$$\text{and } 38,025 = 3^2 \times 5^2 \times 13^2$$

$$= (3 \times 5 \times 13)^2$$

$$= (195)^2$$

hence 195 is the number whose square is 38,025.

4. (a) Prime factors of 1575 =
- $3 \times 3 \times 5 \times 5 \times 7$

It can be written as 1575

$$= (3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5) \times (7)$$

Since digit 7 is unpaired. Therefore 1575 is not a perfect square number

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 3 & 1575 \\ \hline 3 & 525 \\ \hline 5 & 175 \\ \hline 5 & 35 \\ \hline 7 & 7 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

To make 1575 a perfect square number, digit 7 should be eliminated

Thus the smallest number by which 1575 should be divided to make it perfect square is 7.

$$\text{and new number is } = 1575 \div 7$$

$$= 225 \text{ which is a perfect square number}$$

$$\text{also } 225 = 3 \times 3 \times 5 \times 5$$

$$= 3^2 \times 5^2$$

$$= (3 \times 5)^2$$

$$= 15^2$$

hence 15 is the number whose square is 225.

- (b) Prime factors of 9075

$$= 3 \times 5 \times 5 \times 11 \times 11$$

It can be expressed as 9075

$$= (3) \times (5 \times 5) \times (11 \times 11)$$

Since digit 3 is unpaired hence 9075 is not a perfect square number.

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 3 & 9075 \\ \hline 5 & 3025 \\ \hline 5 & 605 \\ \hline 11 & 121 \\ \hline 11 & 11 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

So to get a perfect square, 3 must be eliminated. Thus 3 is the smallest digit by which 9075 should be divided to get a New perfect square.

4 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$\text{New Number} = \frac{9075}{3} = 3025$$

(perfect square Number)

$$\begin{aligned}\text{also } 3025 &= 5 \times 5 \times 11 \times 11 \\ &= 5^2 \times 11^2 \\ &= (5 \times 11)^2 \\ &= 55^2\end{aligned}$$

hence 55 is the number whose square is 3025

(c) Prime factors of 4851

$$= 3 \times 3 \times 7 \times 7 \times 11$$

It can be expressed as 4851

$$= (3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7) \times (11)$$

Since digit 11 is unpaired hence 4851 is not a perfect square number

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \overline{)4851} \\ \underline{31617} \\ 7 \overline{)539} \\ \underline{77} \\ 11 \overline{)11} \\ \underline{11} \\ 1 \end{array}$$

So to get a perfect square digit 11 must be eliminated

Thus 11 is the smallest number by which given number 4851 should be divided to get a perfect square and

$$\text{New Number} = \frac{4851}{11}$$

$$= 441$$

(A perfect square Number)

$$\begin{aligned}\text{also } 441 &= 3 \times 3 \times 7 \times 7 \\ &= 3^2 \times 7^2 \\ &= (3 \times 7)^2 \\ &= (21)^2\end{aligned}$$

hence 21 is the number whose square is 441.

(d) Prime factors of 3380

$$= 2 \times 2 \times 5 \times 13 \times 13$$

It can be expressed as 3380

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (5) \times (13 \times 13)$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{)3380} \\ \underline{21690} \\ 5 \overline{)845} \\ \underline{13169} \\ 13 \overline{)13} \\ \underline{13} \\ 1 \end{array}$$

Since digit 5 is unpaired hence 3380 is not a perfect square number

So to get a perfect square, digit 5 must be eliminated

Thus 5 is the least number by which 3380 should be divided to get a new perfect square number and

$$\text{New Number} = \frac{3380}{5}$$

$$= 676 \text{ (Perfect Square number)}$$

$$\text{also } 676 = (2 \times 2) \times (13 \times 13)$$

$$= 2^2 \times 13^2 = (2 \times 13)^2 = 26^2$$

hence 26 is the number whose square is 676.

Class Work 1.2

1. 5 numbers that are not squares

$$= 2057, 138, 422, 307, 502$$

2. (b) 34^2

(c) 46^2

(d) 56^2

(e) 74^2

3. If a number contains 3 zeros at the end, its square will have 6 zeros at the end.

4. Parity of Number : if any number is either even or odd. This is called parity of number.

Square of an even number is also an even number e.g. 12 and square of an odd number is also an odd number e.g. 5

Class Work 1.3

$1^2 = 1$	$8^2 = 64$	$15^2 = 225$	$21^2 = 441$	$29^2 = 841$
$2^2 = 4$	$9^2 = 81$	$16^2 = 256$	$22^2 = 484$	$30^2 = 900$
$3^2 = 9$	$10^2 = 100$	$17^2 = 289$	$23^2 = 529$	$31^2 = 961$
$4^2 = 16$	$11^2 = 121$	$18^2 = 324$	$24^2 = 576$	$32^2 = 1024$
$5^2 = 25$	$12^2 = 144$	$19^2 = 361$	$25^2 = 625$	
$6^2 = 36$	$13^2 = 169$	$20^2 = 400$	$26^2 = 676$	
$7^2 = 49$	$14^2 = 196$		$27^2 = 729$	
			$28^2 = 784$	

Since $32^2 = 1024$ is greater than 1000. Therefore longest square less than 1000 is 961.

NCERT Exercise 1.1

1. We know that a number having 2, 3, 7 or 8 at unit place is never a perfect square,

Answer Key 3 to 5 5

So 2032, 1027 and 2048 are not a perfect square.

By Prime

factorisation

$$1089 = \underline{3 \times 3} \times \underline{11 \times 11}$$

So 1089 is a perfect square.

2. We know that if the unit digit of number is 2 or 8 then the unit digit of the square of the number is 4. So, required numbers are 108^2 and 292^2 .

3. Given, $125^2 = 15625$
 $\therefore 126^2 = 15625 + 126^{\text{th}}$
 odd number
 $= 15625 + (2 \times 126 - 1)$
 $[\because n^{\text{th}} \text{ odd number} = 2n - 1]$
 $= 15625 + (252 - 1)$
 $= 15625 + 251$ Ans. (iv)

4. Area of square = Side²

Given, Area of square = 441 m^2

$$\therefore \text{Side}^2 = 441$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{side} = \sqrt{441}$$

$$= \sqrt{7 \times 7 \times 3 \times 3}$$

$$= 7 \times 3 = 21 \text{ m}$$

5. LCM of 4, 9 and 10

2	4, 9, 10
2	2, 9, 5
3	1, 9, 5
3	1, 3, 5
5	1, 1, 5
	1, 1, 1

LCM of 4, 9 and 10

$$= \underline{2 \times 2} \times \underline{3 \times 3} \times 5$$

$$= 180$$

Here, prime factor 5 does not have any pair,

So, 180 is multiplied by 5 to make pair

$$\therefore 180 \times 5 = 900 \text{ is the required number.}$$

6. By prime factorisation,

$9408 = \underline{2 \times 2} \times \underline{2 \times 2} \times \underline{2 \times 2} \times \underline{3 \times 3} \times \underline{7 \times 7}$ Prime factor 3 does not have any pair, so, 9408 should be multiply by 3.

Required number

$$= 9408 \times 3$$

$$= 28224$$

2	9408
2	4704
2	2352
2	1176
2	588
2	294
3	147
7	49
7	7
	1

$$\sqrt{28224} = \sqrt{2^2 \times 2^2 \times 2^2 \times 3^2 \times 7^2}$$

$$= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 7$$

$$= 168$$

7. (i) 16 and 17

We know that total numbers lie between n^2 and $(n+1)^2 = 2n$.

So, total numbers lie between 16 and 17 are

$$2 \times 16 = 32$$

- (ii) 99 and 100

Required numbers are

$$2 \times 99 = 198$$

8. Here, 4th term = third term + 1

3rd term = Product of first two

numbers

$$\text{So, } 4^2 + 5^2 + 20^2 = (20+1)^2 = (21)^2$$

$$\text{and } 9^2 + 10^2 + (90)^2 = (91)^2$$

9. Here, total number of large squares = $9 \times 9 = 81$, number of rows in one large square = 5

and number of columns in one large square = 5

$\therefore$ Total number of tiny squares in 81 large squares

$$= 5 \times 5 = 25$$

Now, total number of tiny squares in 81 large squares

$$= 25 \times 81 = 2025$$

Prime factorisation of 2025

$$= 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5 \times 5$$

6 Answer Key 3 to 5

3	2025
3	675
3	225
3	75
5	25
5	5
	1

Practice Exercise 1.1

1. (a) Prime factorisation of 625

$$= 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5$$

It can be expressed as 625

$$= (5 \times 5) \times (5 \times 5)$$

5	625
5	125
5	25
5	5
	1

Since no factor is left over
therefore 625 is a perfect square
number

- (b) Prime factors of 729

$$= 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3$$

It can be expressed as 729

$$= (3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3)$$

3	729
3	243
3	81
3	27
3	9
3	3
	1

Since no prime factors is left over
therefore 729 is a perfect square
number.

- (c) Prime factors of 1176

$$= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 7 \times 7$$

It can be expressed as 1176

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (2) \times (3) \times (7 \times 7)$$

2	1176
2	588
2	294
3	147
7	49
7	7
	1

Since digits 2 and 3 are unpaired
therefore 1176 is not a perfect square

number.

- (d) Prime factors of 11025

$$= 3 \times 3 \times 5 \times 5 \times 7 \times 7$$

It can be expressed as

$$11025 = (3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5) \times (7 \times 7)$$

5	11025
5	2205
3	441
3	147
7	49
7	7
	1

Since No factor is left over

Therefore 11025 is a perfect square
number.

- (e) Prime factors of 4225

$$= 5 \times 5 \times 13 \times 13$$

It can be expressed as

$$4225 = (5 \times 5) \times (13 \times 13)$$

5	4225
5	845
13	169
13	13
	1

Since all the factors of 4225 are in
paired form

Therefore 4225 is perfect square
number.

- (f) Prime factors of 1089

$$= 3 \times 3 \times 11 \times 11$$

It can be expressed as 1089

$$= (3 \times 3) \times (11 \times 11)$$

3	1089
3	363
11	121
11	11
	1

Since all the prime factors of 1089 are
listed in pair

Therefore 1089 is a perfect square.

- (g) Prime factors of 5625

$$= 3 \times 3 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5$$

It can be expressed as 5625

$$= (3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5) \times (5 \times 5)$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3 \overline{)5625} \\
 \underline{3 1875} \\
 5 625 \\
 \underline{5 125} \\
 5 25 \\
 \underline{5 5} \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

Since all the prime factors of 5625 are in pair

Therefore 5625 is a perfect square.

- (h) Prime factors of 9075

$$= 3 \times 5 \times 5 \times 11 \times 11$$

It can be expressed as 9075

$$= 3 \times (5 \times 5) \times (11 \times 11)$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3 \overline{)9075} \\
 \underline{5 3025} \\
 5 605 \\
 \underline{11 121} \\
 11 11 \\
 \underline{11 1} \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

Since prime factor 3 does not have its pair therefore 9075 is not a perfect square.

2. (a) Prime factors 2601

$$= 3 \times 3 \times 17 \times 17$$

It can be expressed as 2601

$$= (3 \times 3) \times (17 \times 17)$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3 \overline{)2601} \\
 \underline{3 867} \\
 17 289 \\
 \underline{17 17} \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

Since all the prime factors are in pair

Therefore 2601 is a perfect square

$$\sqrt{2601} = 3 \times 17$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{2601} = 51$$

Thus the square root of 2601 is 51

- (b) Prime factors of 7056

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7)$$

Prime factors of 7056 can be written in pair. Therefore 7056 is a perfect Square and

$$\sqrt{7056} = 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 7$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{7056} = 84$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2 \overline{)7056} \\
 \underline{2 3528} \\
 2 1764 \\
 \underline{2 882} \\
 3 441 \\
 \underline{3 147} \\
 7 49 \\
 \underline{7 7} \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

Thus the square root of 7056 is 84

- (c) Prime factors of 8281

$$= (7 \times 7) \times (13 \times 13)$$

Since all prime factors of 8281 are in pairs. Therefore 8281 is a perfect square.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7 \overline{)8281} \\
 \underline{7 1183} \\
 13 169 \\
 \underline{13 13} \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

$$\text{Also } \sqrt{8281} = 7 \times 13$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{8281} = 91$$

Thus square root of 8281 is 91.

- (d) Prime factors of 5929

$$= (7 \times 7) \times (11 \times 11)$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7 \overline{)5929} \\
 \underline{7 847} \\
 11 121 \\
 \underline{11 11} \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

Since all prime factors are in pair therefore 5929 is a perfect square number

$$\text{Also } \sqrt{5929} = 7 \times 11$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{5929} = 77$$

Thus square root of 5929 is 77.

3. (a) Prime factors of 9075

$$= (3) \times (5 \times 5) \times (11 \times 11)$$

as the prime factor 3 is not paired, so 9075 is not perfect square

To make 9075 perfect square. Prime number 3 should be paired

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3 \overline{)9075} \\
 \underline{5 3025} \\
 5 605 \\
 \underline{11 121} \\
 11 11 \\
 \underline{11 1} \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

8 Answer Key 3 to 5

So 3 is the least number by which 9075 be multiplied to get a perfect square number

$$\begin{aligned}\text{New Number} &= 9075 \times 3 \\ &= 27,225 \\ &\text{(Perfect Square Number)}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Prime factors of } 27,225 & \\ &= (3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5) \times (11 \times 11)\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{also } \sqrt{27,225} = 3 \times 5 \times 11$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{27,225} = 165$$

Thus 3 is the least number by which given number should multiplied to get perfect square and 165 is the number whose square is 27,225.

- (b) Prime factors of 7623
 $= (3 \times 3) \times (7) \times (11 \times 11)$
 as the prime factor 7 is not paired, so 7623 is not a perfect square number.
 To make 7623 perfect square. Prime factor 7 should be paired

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 3 & 7623 \\ \hline 3 & 2541 \\ 7 & 847 \\ 11 & 121 \\ 11 & 11 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

So 7 is the least number by which 7623 be multiplied to get a perfect square and

$$\begin{aligned}\text{New Number} &= 7623 \times 7 \\ &= 53,361 \\ &\text{(perfect square number)}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Prime factors of } 56,361 & \\ &= (3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7) \times (11 \times 11) \\ \text{also } 56,361 &= 3^2 \times 7^2 \times 11^2 \\ &= (3 \times 7 \times 11)^2 \\ &= (231)^2\end{aligned}$$

thus 231 is the number whose square is 56,361

- (c) Prime factors of 3380
 $= (2 \times 2) \times (5) \times (13 \times 13)$
 as prime factor 5 is not paired, so 3380 is not a perfect square.
 To make 3380 a perfect square, we multiply it by 5

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 2 & 3380 \\ \hline 2 & 1690 \\ 5 & 845 \\ 13 & 169 \\ 13 & 13 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

Thus, the required perfect square number is

$$3380 \times 5 = 16,900$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Also, } 16,900 & \\ &= (2 \times 2) \times (5 \times 5) \times (13 \times 13) \\ &= 2^2 \times 5^2 \times 13^2 \\ &= (2 \times 5 \times 13)^2 \\ &= (130)^2\end{aligned}$$

Thus, 5 is the least number by which 3380 be multiplied to get a perfect square and 130 is the number whose square is 16,900.

- (d) Prime factors of 2475
 $= (3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5) \times (11)$
 as prime factor 11 is not paired, so 2475 is not perfect square

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 3 & 2475 \\ \hline 3 & 825 \\ 5 & 275 \\ 5 & 55 \\ 11 & 11 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

To make 2475 perfect square, we multiply it by 11

Thus, the required perfect square number is

$$2475 \times 11 = 27,225$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{also, } 27,225 & \\ &= (3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5) \times (11 \times 11) \\ &= 3^2 \times 5^2 \times 11^2 \\ &= (3 \times 5 \times 11)^2 \\ &= (165)^2\end{aligned}$$

Thus, 11 is the least number by which 2475 be multiplied to get a perfect square and 165 is the number whose square is 27,225.

4. (a) Prime factors of 4056
 $= (2 \times 2) \times (2) \times (3) \times (13 \times 13)$
 As the prime factors 2 and 3 have no pair, so 4056 is not perfect square

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2 \overline{)4056} \\
 \underline{2} 2028 \\
 2 1014 \\
 \underline{2} 507 \\
 3 507 \\
 \underline{3} 169 \\
 13 169 \\
 \underline{13} 13 \\
 13 13 \\
 \underline{13} 1 \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

So, we must divide the number by $2 \times 3 = 6$. So that it becomes a perfect square and New Number so obtained

$$\text{is } \frac{4056}{6}$$

$$= 676 \text{ (perfect square)}$$

$$\text{Now } 676 = (2 \times 2) \times (13 \times 13)$$

$$= 2^2 \times 13^2$$

$$= (2 \times 13)^2$$

$$= 26^2$$

Thus 26 is the number whose square is 676 and 6 is the least number by which number 4056 should be divided to get perfect square number.

(b) Prime factors of 4500

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5) \times (5)$$

as the prime number 5 is not paired hence 4500 is not perfect square number.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2 \overline{)4500} \\
 \underline{2} 2250 \\
 3 1125 \\
 \underline{3} 375 \\
 5 375 \\
 \underline{5} 125 \\
 5 125 \\
 \underline{5} 25 \\
 5 25 \\
 \underline{5} 5 \\
 5 5 \\
 \underline{5} 1 \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

To make 4500 a perfect square, we must divide it by 5

Thus, the required perfect square number is $4500 \div 5 = 900$

So, 5 is the least number by which 4500 should be divided to get perfect square.

(c) Prime factors of 8820

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (5) \times (7 \times 7)$$

as the prime number 5 is not paired. So 8820 is not a perfect square.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2 \overline{)8820} \\
 \underline{2} 4410 \\
 3 2205 \\
 \underline{3} 735 \\
 5 735 \\
 \underline{5} 245 \\
 7 245 \\
 \underline{7} 49 \\
 7 49 \\
 \underline{7} 7 \\
 7 7 \\
 \underline{7} 1 \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

So, we must divide the number by 5. So that it becomes a perfect square and the number so obtained is $8820 \div 5 = 1764$

Thus 5 is the least number by which given number should be divided to get perfect square.

(d) Prime factors of 7776

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (2) \times (3 \times 3)$$

$$\times (3 \times 3) \times (3)$$

as the prime factors 2 and 3 are not paired.

So 7776 is not perfect square.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2 \overline{)7776} \\
 \underline{2} 3888 \\
 2 1944 \\
 \underline{2} 972 \\
 2 486 \\
 \underline{2} 243 \\
 3 243 \\
 \underline{3} 81 \\
 3 81 \\
 \underline{3} 27 \\
 3 27 \\
 \underline{3} 9 \\
 3 9 \\
 \underline{3} 3 \\
 3 3 \\
 \underline{3} 1 \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

So, we must divide the number by $2 \times 3 = 6$,

So that it becomes a perfect square and the perfect square so obtained is $7776 \div 6 = 1296$

Thus 6 is the least number by which given number should be divided to get a perfect square.

5. We know that square of an even number is also an even number

(a) So, 256 is the square of an even number

(c) 400 is the square of an even number

(d) 1024 is the square of an even number

(g) 196 is the square of an even number

(h) 900 is also the square of an even number

10 Answer Key 3 to 5

6. (a) Prime factors of 360
 $= (2 \times 2) \times (2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (5)$
 as prime factors 2 and 5 have no pair
 So, number 360 is not a perfect square.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{)360} \\ 2 \overline{)180} \\ 2 \overline{)90} \\ 3 \overline{)45} \\ 3 \overline{)15} \\ 5 \overline{)5} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

OR

Since the given number 360 ends with odd number of zero. So it can not be a perfect square.

- (b) Since given number 9468 ends with 8.
 So it can not be a perfect square.
 (c) Since given number 8457 ends with 7.
 So it can not be a perfect square.
 (d) Since given number 5372 ends with 2.
 So it can not be a perfect square.
 (e) Since given number 6778 ends with 8.
 So it can not be a perfect square.
 (g) Since given number 64000 ends with odd number of zeros. So it can not be perfect square.
 (h) Since given number 2400000 ends with odd number of zeros. So it can not be perfect square.

7. (a) Prime factors of 1296
 $= (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3)$

$$\sqrt{1296} = 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{1296} = 36$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{)1296} \\ 2 \overline{)648} \\ 2 \overline{)324} \\ 2 \overline{)162} \\ 3 \overline{)81} \\ 3 \overline{)27} \\ 3 \overline{)9} \\ 3 \overline{)3} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

thus, the square root of 1296 is 36

- (b) Prime factors of 2025
 $= (3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5)$

$$\sqrt{2025} = 3 \times 3 \times 5$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{2025} = 45$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \overline{)2025} \\ 3 \overline{)675} \\ 3 \overline{)225} \\ 3 \overline{)75} \\ 5 \overline{)25} \\ 5 \overline{)5} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

thus, the square root of 2025 is 45

- (c) Prime factors of 4096
 $= (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2)$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{)4096} \\ 2 \overline{)2048} \\ 2 \overline{)1024} \\ 2 \overline{)512} \\ 2 \overline{)256} \\ 2 \overline{)128} \\ 2 \overline{)64} \\ 2 \overline{)32} \\ 2 \overline{)16} \\ 2 \overline{)8} \\ 2 \overline{)4} \\ 2 \overline{)2} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

$$\sqrt{4096} = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{4096} = 64$$

Thus, the square root of 4096 is 64

- (d) Prime factors of 7056
 $= (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7)$
 $\sqrt{7056} = 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 7$

$$\therefore \sqrt{7056} = 84$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{)7056} \\ 2 \overline{)3528} \\ 2 \overline{)1764} \\ 2 \overline{)882} \\ 3 \overline{)441} \\ 3 \overline{)147} \\ 7 \overline{)49} \\ 7 \overline{)7} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

Thus, the square root of $\sqrt{7056}$ is 84

Answer Key 3 to 5 11

(e) Prime factors of 9216

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3)$$

$$\sqrt{9216} = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{9216} = 96$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{) 9216} \\ 2 \overline{) 4608} \\ 2 \overline{) 2304} \\ 2 \overline{) 1152} \\ 2 \overline{) 576} \\ 2 \overline{) 288} \\ 2 \overline{) 144} \\ 2 \overline{) 72} \\ 2 \overline{) 36} \\ 2 \overline{) 18} \\ 3 \overline{) 9} \\ 3 \overline{) 3} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

thus, the square root of 9216 is 96

(f) Prime factors of 11025

$$= (3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5) \times (7 \times 7)$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \overline{) 11025} \\ 3 \overline{) 3675} \\ 5 \overline{) 1225} \\ 5 \overline{) 245} \\ 7 \overline{) 49} \\ 7 \overline{) 7} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

$$\sqrt{11025} = 3 \times 5 \times 7$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{11025} = 105$$

Thus, the square root of 11025 is 105

(g) Prime factors of 15876

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7)$$

$$\sqrt{15876} = 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 7$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{15876} = 126$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{) 15876} \\ 2 \overline{) 7938} \\ 3 \overline{) 3969} \\ 3 \overline{) 1323} \\ 3 \overline{) 441} \\ 3 \overline{) 147} \\ 7 \overline{) 49} \\ 7 \overline{) 7} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

Thus, the square root of 15876 is 126

(h) Prime factors of 17424

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (11 \times 11)$$

$$\sqrt{17424} = 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 11$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{17424} = 132$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{) 17424} \\ 2 \overline{) 8712} \\ 2 \overline{) 4356} \\ 2 \overline{) 2178} \\ 3 \overline{) 1089} \\ 3 \overline{) 363} \\ 11 \overline{) 121} \\ 11 \overline{) 11} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

thus, the square root of 17424 is 132

8. (a) Prime factors of 294

$$= (2) \times (3) \times (7 \times 7)$$

as prime factors 2 and 3 are not in pair, so 294 is not perfect square thus, to make it perfect square, we must multiply given number by $2 \times 3 = 6$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{) 294} \\ 3 \overline{) 147} \\ 7 \overline{) 49} \\ 7 \overline{) 7} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and New number} &= 294 \times 6 \\ &= 1764 \end{aligned}$$

(perfect square number)

$$\text{also } 1764 = (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7)$$

$$\sqrt{1764} = 2 \times 3 \times 7$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{1764} = 42$$

Thus 6 is the smallest number by which given number should be multiplied so as to get a perfect square and square root of New Number 1764 is 42.

(b) Prime factors of 720

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times 5$$

as the prime factor 5 is not paired. So 720 is not a perfect square number.

To make it perfect square, one more 5 is required to complete pair.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{) 720} \\ 2 \overline{) 360} \\ 2 \overline{) 180} \\ 2 \overline{) 90} \\ 3 \overline{) 45} \\ 3 \overline{) 15} \\ 5 \overline{) 5} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

12 Answer Key 3 to 5

So given number should be multiplied by 5 to get a perfect square.

$\therefore 720 \times 5 = 3600$ is a perfect square

Thus $3600 = (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5)$

$$\therefore \sqrt{3600} = 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 5 = 60$$

Thus square root of obtained perfect square number 3600 is 60

(c) Prime factors of 3042

$$= (2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (13 \times 13)$$

as the prime factor 2 is not paired

So 3042 is not a perfect square.

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 2 & 3042 \\ \hline 3 & 1521 \\ \hline 3 & 507 \\ \hline 13 & 169 \\ \hline 13 & 13 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

To make it perfect square, one more digit 2 is required to complete pair so given number 3042 should be multiplied by 2 to get a perfect square

$\therefore 3042 \times 2 = 6084$ is a perfect square
thus $6084 = (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (13 \times 13)$

$$\therefore \sqrt{6084} = 2 \times 3 \times 13 = 78$$

Thus square root of 6084 is 78.

(d) Prime factors of 6300

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5) \times (7)$$

as prime factor 7 is not paired. So given number 6300 is not a perfect square.

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 2 & 6300 \\ \hline 2 & 3150 \\ \hline 3 & 1575 \\ \hline 3 & 525 \\ \hline 5 & 175 \\ \hline 5 & 35 \\ \hline 7 & 7 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

To make it perfect square, one more digit 7 is required to complete the pair. So given number 6300 should be multiplied by 7 to get a perfect square.

$\therefore 6300 \times 7 = 44100$ is a perfect square

Thus $44100 = (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5) \times (7 \times 7)$

$$\therefore \sqrt{44100} = 2 \times 3 \times 5 \times 7 = 210$$

So square root of 44100 is 210

9. (a) Prime factors of 2475

$$= (3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5) \times (11)$$

We find that, prime factor 11 is unpaired so given number 2475 is not a perfect square

So, we must decide the number by 11 to make it perfect square

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 3 & 2475 \\ \hline 3 & 825 \\ \hline 5 & 275 \\ \hline 5 & 55 \\ \hline 11 & 11 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

$\therefore 2475 \div 11 = 225$ is a perfect square

Thus $225 = (3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5)$

$$\therefore \sqrt{225} = 3 \times 5 = 15$$

Thus the square root of 225 is 15

(b) Prime factors of 3380

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (5) \times (13 \times 13)$$

We find that prime factor 5 is not paired.

So given number 3380 is not a perfect square. So we must divide the number by 5 to make it a perfect square.

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 2 & 3380 \\ \hline 2 & 1690 \\ \hline 5 & 845 \\ \hline 13 & 169 \\ \hline 13 & 13 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

$\therefore 3380 \div 5 = 676$ is a perfect square

Thus $676 = (2 \times 2) \times (13 \times 13)$

$$\therefore \sqrt{676} = 2 \times 13 = 26$$

Thus the square root of 676 is 26.

(c) Prime factors of 9408

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (3) \times (7 \times 7)$$

as prime factor 3 is not paired so number 9408 is not a perfect square
So, we must divide the number by 3 to make it perfect square

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{) 9408} \\ 2 \overline{) 4704} \\ 2 \overline{) 2352} \\ 2 \overline{) 1176} \\ 2 \overline{) 588} \\ 2 \overline{) 294} \\ 3 \overline{) 147} \\ 7 \overline{) 49} \\ 7 \overline{) 7} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

$\therefore 9408 \div 3 = 3136$ is a perfect square
Thus $3136 = (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (7 \times 7)$

$$\therefore \sqrt{3136} = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 7 = 56$$

Thus the square root of 3136 is 56.

- (d) Prime factors of 61347
 $= 3 \times (11 \times 11) \times (13 \times 13)$
as prime factor 3 is not paired so number 61347 is not a perfect square.
So we must divide number 61347 by digit 3 to get a perfect square.

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \overline{) 61347} \\ 11 \overline{) 20449} \\ 11 \overline{) 1859} \\ 13 \overline{) 169} \\ 13 \overline{) 13} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

$\therefore 61347 \div 3 = 20,449$ is a perfect square
thus $20,449 = (11 \times 11) \times (13 \times 13)$
 $\therefore \sqrt{20,449} = 11 \times 13 = 143$

Thus the square root of 20,449 is 143.

10. (a) The smallest number divisible by 6, 9 and 15 is LCM of 6, 9 and 15

$$\text{LCM of } 6, 9, 15 = 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5 = 90$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{) 6, 9, 15} \\ 3 \overline{) 3, 9, 15} \\ 3 \overline{) 1, 3, 5} \\ 5 \overline{) 1, 1, 5} \\ \hline 1, 1, 1 \end{array}$$

Answer Key 3 to 5 13

Prime factors of $90 = 2 \times (3 \times 3) \times 5$
as prime factors 2 and 5 are not paired
So we must multiply it by $2 \times 5 = 10$ to get a perfect square

$$\therefore 90 \times 10 = 900 \text{ is a perfect square}$$

Thus 900 is the smallest perfect square number which is divisible by 6, 9 and 15.

- (b) The smallest number divisible by 4, 7, 8 and 16 is the LCM of (4, 7, 8, 16)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{LCM of } 4, 7, 8, 16 &= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 7 \\ &= 112 \end{aligned}$$

Prime factors of 112

$$= (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (7)$$

as prime factor 7 is not paired

So we must multiply 112 by 7 to get a perfect square number

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{) 4, 7, 8, 16} \\ 2 \overline{) 2, 7, 4, 8} \\ 2 \overline{) 1, 7, 2, 4} \\ 2 \overline{) 1, 7, 1, 2} \\ 7 \overline{) 1, 7, 1, 1} \\ \hline 1, 1, 1, 1 \end{array}$$

$$\therefore 112 \times 7 = 784 \text{ is a perfect square}$$

Thus 784 is the smallest perfect square number that is divisible by each of 4, 7, 8 and 16

- (c) The smallest number divisible by 3, 6, 10 and 15 is the LCM of (3, 6, 10, 15)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{LCM of } (3, 6, 10, 15) &= 2 \times 3 \times 5 \\ &= 30 \end{aligned}$$

Prime factors of $30 = (2) \times (3) \times (5)$

as all the prime factors are not in pair

So 30 is not a perfect square number.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{) 3, 6, 10, 15} \\ 3 \overline{) 3, 3, 5, 15} \\ 5 \overline{) 1, 1, 5, 5} \\ \hline 1, 1, 1, 1 \end{array}$$

So we must multiply 30 by $2 \times 3 \times 5 = 30$ to get a perfect square number

$$\therefore 30 \times 30 = 900 \text{ is a perfect square number}$$

Thus 900 is the smallest perfect square number.

14 Answer Key 3 to 5

11. (a) Prime factors of 625

$$= (5 \times 5) \times (5 \times 5)$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{625} = 5 \times 5$$

$$= 25$$

and prime factors of 729

$$= (3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3)$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{729} = 3 \times 3 \times 3$$

$$= 27$$

$$\text{Now, } \sqrt{\frac{625}{729}} = \frac{\sqrt{625}}{\sqrt{729}} = \frac{25}{27}$$

(b) Prime factors of 169 = 13×13

$$\therefore \sqrt{169} = 13 \text{ and}$$

Prime factors of 289 = 17×17

$$\therefore \sqrt{289} = 17$$

$$\text{Now, } \sqrt{\frac{169}{289}} = \frac{\sqrt{169}}{\sqrt{289}} = \frac{13}{17}$$

(c) Converting mix fraction $9\frac{67}{121}$ into

proper fraction

$$9\frac{67}{121} = \frac{(121 \times 9) + 67}{121} = \frac{1,156}{121}$$

$$\sqrt{9\frac{67}{121}} = \sqrt{\frac{1,156}{121}} = \frac{\sqrt{1,156}}{\sqrt{121}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{(2 \times 2) \times (17 \times 17)}}{\sqrt{(11 \times 11)}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \times 17}{11}$$

$$= \frac{34}{11}$$

$$= 3\frac{1}{11}$$

(d) Converting mix fraction $16\frac{169}{441}$ into

improper fraction

$$16\frac{169}{441} = \frac{441 \times 16 + 169}{441} = \frac{7,225}{441}$$

$$\sqrt{16\frac{169}{441}} = \sqrt{\frac{7,225}{441}} = \frac{\sqrt{7,225}}{\sqrt{441}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{(5 \times 5) \times (17 \times 17)}}{\sqrt{(3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7)}}$$

$$= \frac{5 \times 17}{3 \times 7} = \frac{85}{21}$$

$$= 4\frac{1}{21}$$

(e) $\sqrt{98 \times 162}$

$$= \sqrt{(2 \times 7 \times 7) \times (2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3)}$$

$$= \sqrt{(2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7)}$$

$$= 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 7$$

$$= 126$$

(f) Prime factors of 45 = $3 \times 3 \times 5$ and

Prime factors of 20 = $2 \times 2 \times 5$

$$\sqrt{45 \times 20} = \sqrt{(3 \times 3 \times 5) \times (2 \times 2 \times 5)}$$

Now we write all prime factors in pairs

$$= \sqrt{(2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5)}$$

$$= 2 \times 3 \times 5$$

$$= 30$$

(g) we have 1.96

Converting decimal into fraction

$$1.96 = \frac{196}{100}$$

$$\sqrt{1.96} = \sqrt{\frac{196}{100}} = \frac{\sqrt{196}}{\sqrt{100}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{(2 \times 2) \times (7 \times 7)}}{\sqrt{(2 \times 2) \times (5 \times 5)}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \times 7}{2 \times 5}$$

$$= \frac{14}{10}$$

$$= 1.4$$

(h) Converting decimal into fraction

$$0.0064 = \frac{64}{10,000}$$

$$\sqrt{0.0064} = \sqrt{\frac{64}{10,000}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{(8 \times 8)}{(100 \times 100)}}$$

$$= \frac{8}{100} = 0.08$$

12. Total Number of plants = 4225
 at number of plants in each row = x
 Since Number of plants in a row
 = Number of rows
 Number of rows = x
 Total plants in garden = $x \times x$
 = x^2
 According to question,
 $x^2 = 4225$
 $x = \sqrt{4225}$
 $= \sqrt{(5 \times 5) \times (13 \times 13)}$
 $= 5 \times 13$
 $= 65$

Thus, Number of rows is 65 and number of plants in each row is 65.

13. Given that area of a rectangle
 = 1936 sq. m
 and the length of rectangle
 = 4 $\times$ breadth of rectangle
 Let the breadth of rectangle is x
 So the length of the rectangle = 4 $\times$ x
 = 4 x
 $\therefore$ area of the rectangle
 = length $\times$ breadth
 = 4 x $\times$ x
 = 4 x^2 sq. m

According to question
 $4x^2 = 1936$
 $\Rightarrow x^2 = \frac{1936}{4}$
 $\Rightarrow x^2 = 484$
 $\Rightarrow x = \sqrt{484}$
 $\Rightarrow x = \sqrt{(2 \times 2) \times (11 \times 11)}$
 $\Rightarrow x = 2 \times 11 = 22$ m

Thus the breadth of the rectangular is 22 m and the length of the rectangle is 22 $\times$ 4 = 88 m

14. Given that the product of two numbers
 = 7260 and one number = 15 $\times$ other number
 Let the numbers are x and y
 $\therefore xy = 7260$...Eq. (1)
 also $y = 15x$

Answer Key 3 to 5 15

Putting value of y in the equation (1) we get

$$\begin{aligned} x \times 15x &= 7260 \\ \Rightarrow 15x^2 &= 7260 \\ \Rightarrow x^2 &= \frac{7260}{15} \\ \Rightarrow x^2 &= 484 \\ \Rightarrow x &= \sqrt{484} \\ &= \sqrt{(2 \times 2) \times (11 \times 11)} \\ x &= 2 \times 11 \\ x &= 22 \\ \text{and } y &= 15x \\ \therefore y &= 15 \times 22 \\ &= 330 \end{aligned}$$

Thus the numbers are 22 and 330

15. Total number of the students = 2000
 and Number of Students who could not be accommodated in arrangement = 64
 Now No of student for arrangements
 = 2000 - 64
 = 1936

as In arrangement, No of rows
 = No of columns

Let Number of the rows = x
 Then, Number of the columns = x
 Total students for arrangement

$$\begin{aligned} &= x \times x \\ &= x^2 \end{aligned}$$

According to question
 $x^2 = 1936$
 $\Rightarrow x = \sqrt{1936}$
 $\Rightarrow x = \sqrt{(2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (11 \times 11)}$
 $= 2 \times 2 \times 11$
 $\therefore x = 44$

Thus Number of rows is 44.

Class Work 1.4

1. (a) We know that if a number has 1, 4, 5, 6 or 9 in the unit place then its cube also end with same digit
 So unit digit of the cube of 31 is 1
 (b) unit digit of the cube of 109 is 9
 (c) unit digit of the cube of 2465 is 5
 (d) unit digit of the cube of 674 is 4

16 Answer Key 3 to 5

- (e) unit digit of the cube of 378 is 2
 (f) unit digit of the cube of 150 is 0
 (g) unit digit of the cube of 392 is 8
 (h) unit digit of the cube of 226 is 6

2. (a) Expressing 243 into prime factors, we have

$$243 = (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times 3 \times 3$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 3 & 243 \\ \hline 3 & 81 \\ \hline 3 & 27 \\ \hline 3 & 9 \\ \hline 3 & 3 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

Since 243 can not be expressed as product of triplets of equal prime factors, thus 243 is not a perfect cube.

- (b) Expressing 1728 into prime factors, we have

$$1728 = (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3)$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 2 & 1728 \\ \hline 2 & 864 \\ \hline 2 & 432 \\ \hline 2 & 216 \\ \hline 2 & 108 \\ \hline 2 & 54 \\ \hline 3 & 27 \\ \hline 3 & 9 \\ \hline 3 & 3 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

Since 1728 can be expressed as product of triplets of equal prime factors, thus 1728 is a perfect cube.

- (c) Expressing 3824 into prime factors, we have

$$3824 = (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times 2 \times 239$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 2 & 3824 \\ \hline 2 & 1912 \\ \hline 2 & 956 \\ \hline 2 & 478 \\ \hline 239 & 239 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

Since prime factors of 3824, we find that, we are left with two prime factors 2 and 239. So 3824 can not be expressed as product of triplets of equal prime factors thus 3824 is not a perfect cube.

- (d) Expressing 5324 into prime factors, we have

$$5324 = 2 \times 2 \times (11 \times 11 \times 11)$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 2 & 5324 \\ \hline 2 & 2662 \\ \hline 11 & 1331 \\ \hline 11 & 121 \\ \hline 11 & 11 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

Since 5324 can not be express as product of triplets of equal prime factors thus 5324 is not a perfect cube.

- (e) Prime factors of 2437 = 2437×1

Since 2437 can not be express as product of triplets of equal prime factors thus 2437 is not a perfect cube.

- (f) Prime factors of 3375

$$= (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5 \times 5)$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 3 & 3375 \\ \hline 3 & 1125 \\ \hline 3 & 375 \\ \hline 5 & 125 \\ \hline 5 & 25 \\ \hline 5 & 5 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

Since 3375 can be expressed as product of triplets of equal prime factors thus 3375 is a perfect cube

- (g) Prime factors of 74088

$$= (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7)$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 2 & 74088 \\ \hline 2 & 37044 \\ \hline 2 & 18522 \\ \hline 3 & 9261 \\ \hline 3 & 3087 \\ \hline 3 & 1029 \\ \hline 7 & 343 \\ \hline 7 & 49 \\ \hline 7 & 7 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

Since, 74088 can be expressed as the product of triplets of equal prime factors, thus 74088 is a perfect cube

- (h) Prime factors of 2197

$$= (13 \times 13 \times 13)$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 13 & 2197 \\ \hline 13 & 169 \\ \hline 13 & 13 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

Answer Key 3 to 5 17

Since 2197 can be expressed as product of triplets of equal prime factor 13. Thus 2197 is a perfect cube.

3. (a) Expressing 92 into prime factors, we have

$$92 = 2 \times 2 \times 23$$

Since 92 can not be express as the product of triplets of same prime factor

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 2 & 92 \\ \hline 2 & 46 \\ 23 & 23 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

So 92 is not a perfect cube

To make it perfect cube, we must multiply by $2 \times 23 \times 23 = 1058$

- (b) Writing 135 as a product of prime factors, we have

$$135 = (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times 5$$

Since 135 can be express in form of product of triplets of same prime factors

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 5 & 135 \\ \hline 3 & 27 \\ 3 & 9 \\ 3 & 3 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

So 135 is not perfect cube.

To make it perfect cube, it must multiplied by $5 \times 5 = 25$

Thus 25 is the smallest number by which 135 should be multiplied to get perfect cube.

- (c) Writing 243 as a product of prime factors, we have

$$243 = (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times 3 \times 3$$

Since all 3s can not be expressed in form of product of triplets. So 243 is not a perfect cube.

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 3 & 243 \\ \hline 3 & 81 \\ 3 & 27 \\ 3 & 9 \\ 3 & 3 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

To make it perfect cube. It must multiplied by 3

The 3 is the smallest number by which 243 should be multiplied to make it perfect cube.

- (d) Expressing 3267 into prime factors. We have,

$$3267 = (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times 11 \times 11$$

Since 3267 can not be express in form of product of triplets of same prime factors so 3267 is not a perfect cube

To make it perfect cube, it must be multiplied by 11

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 3 & 3267 \\ \hline 3 & 1089 \\ 3 & 363 \\ 11 & 121 \\ 11 & 11 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

Thus 11 is the smallest number by which 3267 should be multiplied to make it perfect cube.

4. (a) Prime factors of 1125

$$= 3 \times 3 \times (5 \times 5 \times 5)$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 3 & 1125 \\ \hline 3 & 375 \\ 5 & 125 \\ 5 & 25 \\ 5 & 5 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

Since 3×3 is left after grouping in triplets

So 1125 is not a perfect cube

To make it perfect cube, we must divide 1125 by $3 \times 3 = 9$

Thus 9 is the smallest number by which 1125 must be divided to obtain perfect cube.

- (b) Expressing 3087 into prime factors, we have

$$3087 = 3 \times 3 \times (7 \times 7 \times 7)$$

Since 3×3 is left after grouping in triplets

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 3 & 3087 \\ \hline 3 & 1029 \\ 7 & 343 \\ 7 & 49 \\ 7 & 7 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

18 Answer Key 3 to 5

So 3087 is not a perfect cube

To make it perfect cube, we must divide 3087 by $3 \times 3 = 9$

Thus 1 is the smallest number by which 3087 must be divided to obtain perfect cube.

- (c) Expressing 8192 into prime factors, we have

$$8192 = (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times 2$$

Since 2 is left after grouping in triplets.

So 8192 is not a perfect cube.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{) 8192} \\ \underline{2 4096} \\ 2 2048 \\ \underline{2 1024} \\ 2 512 \\ \underline{2 256} \\ 2 148 \\ \underline{2 64} \\ 2 32 \\ \underline{2 16} \\ 2 8 \\ \underline{2 4} \\ 2 2 \\ \underline{2 1} \\ 1 \end{array}$$

To make it perfect cube, we must divide it by 2

Thus 2 is the smallest number by which 8192 must be divided to obtain a perfect cube.

- (d) Expressing 53240 into prime factors, we have

$$53240 = (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times 5 \times (11 \times 11 \times 11)$$

Since 5 is left after grouping in triplets.

So 53240 is not a perfect cube.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{) 53240} \\ \underline{2 26620} \\ 2 13310 \\ \underline{2 6655} \\ 5 26655 \\ \underline{5 1331} \\ 11 1331 \\ \underline{11 121} \\ 11 121 \\ \underline{11 11} \\ 1 \end{array}$$

To make it perfect cube, we must divide it by 5 thus 5 is the smallest number by which 53240 must be divided to obtain a perfect cube.

$$5. (a) (0.05)^3 = 0.05 \times 0.05 \times 0.05 = 0.000125$$

$$(b) (-6)^3 = (-6) \times (-6) \times (-6) = -216$$

$$(c) (-0.9)^3 = (-0.9) \times (-0.9) \times (-0.9) = -0.729$$

$$(d) (2.1)^3 = 2.1 \times 2.1 \times 2.1 = 4.41 \times 2.1 = 9.261$$

$$(e) (0.33)^3 = 0.33 \times 0.33 \times 0.33 = 0.1089 \times 0.33 = 0.035937$$

$$(f) \left(-\frac{3}{2}\right)^3 = \left(-\frac{3}{2}\right) \times \left(-\frac{3}{2}\right) \times \left(-\frac{3}{2}\right) = \frac{-27}{8}$$

$$(g) \text{ cube of } 2\frac{1}{2} = \text{ cube of } \frac{5}{2} = \left(\frac{5}{2}\right)^3 =$$

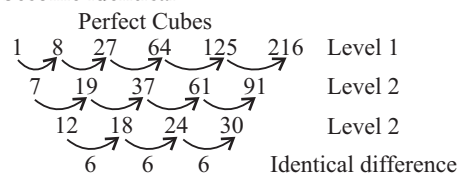
$$\frac{5}{2} \times \frac{5}{2} \times \frac{5}{2} = \frac{125}{8} = 15\frac{5}{8}$$

$$(h) \text{ cube of } -3\frac{2}{3} = \text{ cube of } \frac{-11}{3}$$

$$= \left(\frac{-11}{3}\right)^3 = \frac{-11}{3} \times \frac{-11}{3} \times \frac{-11}{3} = \frac{-1331}{27} = -49\frac{8}{27}$$

Class Work 1.5

The difference between consecutive perfect cubes from a sequence of odd numbers. After three levels of calculation, all the differences become identical



NCERT Exercise 1.2

1. By prime factorisation

Answer Key 3 to 5 19

$$27000 = \underbrace{2 \times 2 \times 2}_{2} \times \underbrace{3 \times 3 \times 3}_{3} \times \underbrace{5 \times 5 \times 5}_{5}$$

$$\therefore \sqrt[3]{27000} = 2 \times 3 \times 5 = 30$$

2	27000
2	13500
2	6750
3	3375
3	1125
3	375
5	125
5	25
5	5
	1

$$\text{and } 10648 = \underbrace{2 \times 2 \times 2}_{2} \times \underbrace{11 \times 11}_{11} \times 11$$

$$\therefore \sqrt[3]{10648} = 2 \times 11 = 22$$

2	10648
2	5324
2	2662
11	1331
11	121
11	11
	1

2. By prime factorisation,

$$1323 = \underbrace{3 \times 3 \times 3}_{3} \times \underbrace{7 \times 7}_{7}$$

It is clear that, 1323 is not a perfect cube.

To make perfect cube, we multiply 1323 by 7

3	1323
3	441
3	147
7	49
7	7
	1

$$\text{Thus, } 1323 \times 7 = 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 = 9261$$

3. (i) The cube of any odd number is odd.

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} 5^3 = 125 \\ \text{e.g. } 7^3 = 343 \end{array} \right\} \text{ which are again odd}$$

number Ans. **False**

(ii) The cubes of all the numbers having their unit place digit 2 will end with 8.

$$\text{e.g. } (12)^3 = 12 \times 12 \times 12 = 1728$$

which is even number. Ans. **False**

(iii) The cube of a 2 digit number may

have 4 digits to 6-digits

$$\text{e.g., } (11)^3 = 11 \times 11 \times 11 = 1331$$

(4 digits)

$$\text{and } (99)^3 = 99 \times 99 \times 99$$

$$= 970299 \quad (6 \text{ digits})$$

Ans. **False**

(iv) The cube of a 2 digit number may have 4 digit to 6 digit as shown in (iii) part. Ans. **False**

(iv) We know that $2^3 = 8$

1, 2, 4, 8 are factors of 8, which are 4 in number i.e., even number of factors. Ans. **False**

4. Given that 1331 is a perfect cube. Last digit of 1331 is 1 and we know that cube of number with last digit 1 also ends in 1 since 1331 is four digit number.

$\Rightarrow$ Its cube root will be 2-digit number.

Also, we know that

$$10^3 = 1000$$

$$20^3 = 8000$$

1331 lies between 1000 and 8000.

$\Rightarrow$ Cube root lies between 10 and 20.

$\Rightarrow$ Cube root of 1331 = 11 Ans.

Now, Consider 4913

Last digit = 3,

its cube ends in 7.

Cube root will be two-digit number.

$$10^3 = 1000$$

$$\text{and } 20^3 = 8000$$

4913 lies between 1000 and 8000.

$\Rightarrow$ Cube root of 4913 = 17 Ans.

Now consider 12167

Last digit = 7

Its cube ends in 3.

$$20^3 = 8000,$$

$$30^3 = 27000$$

12167 lies between 8000 and 27000.

$\Rightarrow$ Cube root of 121 = 23

Again last digit of 32768 is 8.

So, its cube ends in digit 2.

Since 32768 is 5 – digit number.

Its cube will be 2–digit number.

20 Answer Key 3 to 5

We know that

$$30^3 = 27000$$

$$40^3 = 64000$$

32768 lies between 27000 and 64000.

∴ Cube root of 32768 = 32

5. (i) Given, $67^3 - 66^3$

We know that, if a and b are two consecutive numbers.

$$\text{Then, } b^3 - a^3 = 1 + 3ab,$$

$$b > a$$

$$\text{Here, } 67^3 - 66^3 = 1 + 3(67)(66)$$

$$= 1 + 13266$$

$$= 13267$$

(ii) Given, $43^3 - 42^3$

$$b^3 - a^3 = 1 + 3ab,$$

$$b > a$$

$$\therefore 43^3 - 42^3 = 1 + 3(43)(42)$$

$$= 1 + 5418$$

$$= 5419$$

(iii) Given, $67^2 - 66^2$

We know that

$$a^2 - b^2 = (a - b)(a + b)$$

$$\text{Here, } 67^2 - 66^2$$

$$= (67 - 66)(67 + 66)$$

$$= 133$$

(iv) Given, $43^2 - 42^2$

$$\text{As } a^2 - b^2 = (a - b)(a + b)$$

$$43^2 - 42^2 = (43 - 42)(43 + 42)$$

$$= 85$$

From above, It is clear that $67^3 - 66^3$ is the greatest. Ans.

Practice Exercise 1.2

1. (a) Prime factors of 389017

$$= 73 \times 73 \times 73$$

$$\therefore \sqrt[3]{389017} = 73$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 73 & 389017 \\ 73 & 5329 \\ 73 & 73 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

Thus cube root of 389017 is 73.

(b) Prime factors of 91125

$$= (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5 \times 5)$$

$$\therefore \sqrt[3]{91125} = 3 \times 3 \times 5$$

$$= 45$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 3 & 91125 \\ 3 & 30375 \\ 3 & 10125 \\ 3 & 3375 \\ 3 & 1125 \\ 3 & 375 \\ 5 & 125 \\ 5 & 25 \\ 5 & 5 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

Thus cube roots of 91125 is 45

(c) Expressing 110592 into prime factors, we have

$$110592 = (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2 \times 2)$$

$$\times (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3)$$

$$\therefore \sqrt[3]{110592} = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3$$

$$= 48$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 2 & 110592 \\ 2 & 55296 \\ 2 & 27648 \\ 2 & 13824 \\ 2 & 6912 \\ 2 & 3456 \\ 2 & 1728 \\ 2 & 864 \\ 2 & 432 \\ 2 & 216 \\ 2 & 108 \\ 2 & 54 \\ 3 & 27 \\ 3 & 9 \\ 3 & 3 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

Thus cube root of 110592 is 48

(d) Expressing 46656 into prime factors, we have

$$46656 = (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2 \times 2)$$

$$\times (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3)$$

$$\therefore \sqrt[3]{46656} = 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3$$

$$= 36$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2 \overline{) 46656} \\
 2 \overline{) 23328} \\
 2 \overline{) 11664} \\
 2 \overline{) 5832} \\
 2 \overline{) 2916} \\
 2 \overline{) 1458} \\
 3 \overline{) 729} \\
 3 \overline{) 243} \\
 3 \overline{) 81} \\
 3 \overline{) 27} \\
 3 \overline{) 9} \\
 3 \overline{) 3} \\
 \hline
 1
 \end{array}$$

Thus cube root of 46656 is 36

2. (a) Expressing 226981 into prime factors, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 226981 &= (61 \times 61 \times 61) \\
 \therefore \sqrt[3]{226981} &= -(\sqrt[3]{226981}) = -61
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 61 \overline{) 226981} \\
 61 \overline{) 3721} \\
 61 \overline{) 61} \\
 \hline
 1
 \end{array}$$

Thus cube root of -226981 is -61

- (b) Expressing 13824 into prime factors, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 13824 &= (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2 \times 2) \\
 &\quad \times (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3) \\
 \therefore \sqrt[3]{-13824} &= -(\sqrt[3]{13824}) \\
 &= -(2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3) \\
 &= -24
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2 \overline{) 13824} \\
 2 \overline{) 6912} \\
 2 \overline{) 3456} \\
 2 \overline{) 1728} \\
 2 \overline{) 864} \\
 2 \overline{) 432} \\
 2 \overline{) 216} \\
 2 \overline{) 108} \\
 2 \overline{) 54} \\
 3 \overline{) 27} \\
 3 \overline{) 9} \\
 3 \overline{) 3} \\
 \hline
 1
 \end{array}$$

Thus cube root of -13824 is -24

- (c) Expressing 571787 into prime factors, we have,

$$\begin{aligned}
 571787 &= (83 \times 83 \times 83) \\
 \therefore \sqrt[3]{-571787} &= -(\sqrt[3]{571787}) = -83
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 83 \overline{) 571787} \\
 83 \overline{) 6889} \\
 83 \overline{) 83} \\
 \hline
 1
 \end{array}$$

Thus cube root of -571787 is -83.

- (d) Expressing 175616 into prime factors, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 175616 &= (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2 \times 2) \\
 &\quad \times (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7) \\
 \therefore \sqrt[3]{-175616} &= -(\sqrt[3]{175616}) \\
 &= -(2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 7) \\
 &= -56
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2 \overline{) 175616} \\
 2 \overline{) 87808} \\
 2 \overline{) 43904} \\
 2 \overline{) 21952} \\
 2 \overline{) 10976} \\
 2 \overline{) 5488} \\
 2 \overline{) 2744} \\
 2 \overline{) 1372} \\
 2 \overline{) 686} \\
 7 \overline{) 343} \\
 7 \overline{) 49} \\
 7 \overline{) 7} \\
 \hline
 1
 \end{array}$$

Thus cube root of -175616 is -56

3. (a) Given that 2460375 = 3375 × 729 in term of prime factors, it can be written as

$$\begin{aligned}
 2460375 &= (3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5) \\
 &\quad \times (3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3)
 \end{aligned}$$

Expressing prime factors in triplets form

$$\begin{aligned}
 2460375 &= (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5 \times 5) \\
 &\quad \times (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3) \\
 &= 3^3 \times 5^3 \times 3^3 \times 3^3 \\
 &= (3 \times 5 \times 3 \times 3)^3
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore 2460375 = (135)^3$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3 \overline{) 3375} \qquad 3 \overline{) 729} \\
 3 \overline{) 1125} \qquad 3 \overline{) 243} \\
 3 \overline{) 375} \qquad 3 \overline{) 81} \\
 5 \overline{) 125} \qquad 3 \overline{) 27} \\
 5 \overline{) 25} \qquad 3 \overline{) 9} \\
 5 \overline{) 5} \qquad 3 \overline{) 3} \\
 \hline
 1 \qquad 1
 \end{array}$$

Thus cube root of 2460375 is 135

- (b) Given that 20346417 = (9261) × (2197)

In term of prime factors, it can be written as

22 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$20346417 = (3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7) \times (13 \times 13 \times 13)$$

Now Expressing Prime factor in triplets form

$$20346417 = (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7) \times (13 \times 13 \times 13)$$

$$\therefore \sqrt[3]{20346417} = 3 \times 7 \times 13 = 273$$

3	9261	13	2197
3	3087	13	169
3	1029	13	13
7	343		1
7	49		
7	7		
	1		

Thus cube root of 20346417 is 273

(c) Given that 210644875

$$= 42875 \times 4913$$

Expressing factors in term of prime factors, we have

$$210644875 = (5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7) \times (17 \times 17 \times 17)$$

Now Expressing Prime factor in triplets form

$$210644875 = (5 \times 5 \times 5) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7) \times (17 \times 17 \times 17)$$

$$\therefore \sqrt[3]{210644875} = 5 \times 7 \times 17 = 595$$

5	42875	17	4913
5	8575	17	289
5	1715	17	17
7	343		1
7	49		
7	7		
	1		

Thus cube root of 210644875 is 595

(d) Given that 57066625

$$= (166375) \times (343)$$

In term of prime factors, it can be written as

$$57066625 = (5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 11 \times 11 \times 11) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7)$$

5	166375	7	343
5	33275	7	49
5	6655	7	7
11	1331		1
11	121		
11	11		
	1		

Expressing prime factors in form of triplets, we have

$$57066625 = (5 \times 5 \times 5) \times (11 \times 11 \times 11) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7)$$

$$\therefore \sqrt[3]{57066625} = 5 \times 11 \times 7 = 385$$

Thus cube root of 57066625 is 385

4. (a) Expressing 729 and 2197 into prime factors, we have

$$729 = 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3$$

$$2197 = 13 \times 13 \times 13$$

3	729	13	2197
3	243	13	169
3	81	13	13
3	27		1
3	9		
3	3		
	1		

$$\text{Now } \sqrt[3]{\frac{729}{2197}} = \frac{\sqrt[3]{729}}{\sqrt[3]{2197}} = \frac{\sqrt[3]{(3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3)}}{\sqrt[3]{(13 \times 13 \times 13)}}$$

$$\therefore \sqrt[3]{\frac{729}{2197}} = \frac{3 \times 3}{13} = \frac{9}{13}$$

Thus cube root of $\frac{729}{2197}$ is $\frac{9}{13}$

(b) Expressing 3375 and 4913 into prime factors, we have

$$3375 = (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5 \times 5) \text{ and}$$

$$4913 = (17 \times 17 \times 17)$$

3	3375	17	4913
3	1125	17	289
3	375	17	17
5	125		1
5	25		
5	5		
	1		

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Now } \sqrt[3]{\frac{3375}{4913}} &= \frac{\sqrt[3]{3375}}{\sqrt[3]{4913}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt[3]{(3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5 \times 5)}}{\sqrt[3]{(17 \times 17 \times 17)}}\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sqrt[3]{\frac{3375}{4913}} = \frac{3 \times 5}{17} = \frac{15}{17}$$

$$\text{Thus cube root of } \frac{3375}{4913} \text{ is } \frac{15}{17}$$

- (c) Expressing 9261 and 42875 into prime factors, we have

$$9261 = (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7)$$

$$42875 = (5 \times 5 \times 5) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7)$$

$\begin{array}{r} 3 \overline{) 9261} \\ 3 \overline{) 3087} \\ 3 \overline{) 1029} \\ 7 \overline{) 343} \\ 7 \overline{) 49} \\ 7 \overline{) 7} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 5 \overline{) 42875} \\ 5 \overline{) 8575} \\ 5 \overline{) 1715} \\ 7 \overline{) 343} \\ 7 \overline{) 49} \\ 7 \overline{) 7} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$
---	--

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Now } \sqrt[3]{\frac{9261}{42875}} &= \frac{\sqrt[3]{9261}}{\sqrt[3]{42875}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt[3]{(3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7)}}{\sqrt[3]{(5 \times 5 \times 5) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7)}} \\ &= \frac{3 \times 7}{5 \times 7} = \frac{21}{35}\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sqrt[3]{\frac{9261}{42875}} = \frac{21}{35}$$

$$\text{Thus cube root of } \frac{9261}{42875} \text{ is } \frac{21}{35}$$

- (d) Expressing 343 and 166375 into prime factors, we have

$$343 = 7 \times 7 \times 7 \text{ and}$$

$$166375 = 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 11 \times 11 \times 11$$

$\begin{array}{r} 7 \overline{) 343} \\ 7 \overline{) 49} \\ 7 \overline{) 7} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 5 \overline{) 166375} \\ 5 \overline{) 33275} \\ 5 \overline{) 6655} \\ 11 \overline{) 1331} \\ 11 \overline{) 121} \\ 11 \overline{) 11} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$
--	--

$$\text{Now } \sqrt[3]{\frac{343}{166375}} = \frac{\sqrt[3]{343}}{\sqrt[3]{166375}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}&= \frac{\sqrt[3]{(7 \times 7 \times 7)}}{\sqrt[3]{(5 \times 5 \times 5) \times (11 \times 11 \times 11)}} \\ &= \frac{7}{5 \times 11} = \frac{7}{55}\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sqrt[3]{\frac{343}{166375}} = \frac{7}{55}$$

$$\text{Thus cube root of } \frac{343}{166375} \text{ is } \frac{7}{55}$$

5. (a) Expressing 3087 into prime factors, we have

$$3087 = 3 \times 3 \times (7 \times 7 \times 7)$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \overline{) 3087} \\ 3 \overline{) 1029} \\ 7 \overline{) 343} \\ 7 \overline{) 49} \\ 7 \overline{) 7} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

Since 3×3 is left after grouping in triplets, so 3087 is not perfect cube

To make it perfect cube, we must multiply it by 3

Verification

New Number = $3087 \times 3 = 9261$
which is a perfect cube

$$\text{also, } 9261 = (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7)$$

$$\therefore \sqrt[3]{9261} = 3 \times 7 = 21$$

Thus 9261 is a perfect cube whose cube root is 21.

- (b) Expressing 33275 into factors, we have

$$33275 = 5 \times 5 \times (11 \times 11 \times 11)$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \overline{) 33275} \\ 5 \overline{) 6655} \\ 11 \overline{) 1331} \\ 11 \overline{) 121} \\ 11 \overline{) 11} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

Since 5×5 is left after grouping in triplets, so 33275 is not perfect cube to make it perfect cube, we must multiply it by 5

Verification

New Number = $33275 \times 5 = 166,375$
which is a perfect cube

24 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$\begin{aligned}\text{also } 166,375 &= (5 \times 5 \times 5) \times (11 \times 11 \times 11) \\ \therefore \sqrt[3]{166375} &= 5 \times 11 \\ &= 55\end{aligned}$$

Thus 166375 is a perfect cube which cube root is 55.

(c) Expressing 120393 into prime factors, we have

$$120393 = (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7) \times 13$$

Since 13 is left after grouping in triplets so 120,393 is not a perfect cube.

To make it perfect cube, we must multiply it by $13 \times 13 = 169$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \overline{)120393} \\ 3 \overline{)40131} \\ 3 \overline{)13377} \\ 7 \overline{)4459} \\ 7 \overline{)637} \\ 7 \overline{)91} \\ 13 \overline{)13} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

Thus 169 is the smallest number by which we must multiply given number to make a perfect cube.

Verification

New Number = $120393 \times 169 = 20,346,417$ which is a perfect cube

$$\text{also } 20,346,417 = (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7) \times (13 \times 13 \times 13)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sqrt[3]{20346417} &= 3 \times 7 \times 13 \\ &= 273\end{aligned}$$

Thus 20346417 is the perfect cube which cube root is 273.

(d) Expressing 137842 into prime factors, we have

$$137842 = 2 \times (41 \times 41 \times 41)$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{)137842} \\ 41 \overline{)68921} \\ 41 \overline{)1681} \\ 41 \overline{)41} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

So 2 is left after grouping in trip lets, so 137842 is not perfect cube

We must multiply it by $2 \times 2 = 4$ to make it perfect cube.

Verification

$$\begin{aligned}\text{New Number} &= 137842 \times 4 \\ &= 551,368 \\ &\text{which is a perfect cube}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{also, } 551368 &= (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (41 \times 41 \times 41) \\ \therefore \sqrt[3]{551368} &= 2 \times 41 \\ &= 82\end{aligned}$$

Thus 551368 is the perfect cube which cube root is 82

6. From the solution of question 5 given above, we can draw the following table :

S. No.	Numbers	Factors	To make perfect cube, we should divide by
a	3087	$3^2 \times 7^3$	3^2
b	33275	$5^2 \times 11^3$	5^2
c	120393	$3^3 \times 7^3 \times 13$	13
d	137842	2×41^3	2

7. Given that number are ratio 2 : 3 : 4

Let the numbers are $2x$, $3x$ and $4x$

According to question,

$$(2x)^3 + (3x)^3 + (4x)^3 = 12375$$

$$\Rightarrow 8x^3 + 27x^3 + 64x^3 = 12375$$

$$\Rightarrow 99x^3 = 12375$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 = \frac{12375}{99}$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 = 125$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 = (5 \times 5 \times 5) = 5^3$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 5$$

$$\therefore x = 5$$

Thus, the required numbers are

$$2x = 2 \times 5 = 10,$$

$$3x = 3 \times 5 = 15 \text{ and}$$

$$4x = 4 \times 5 = 20$$

8. Given that volume of cubical box is 5832 m^3 at the length of cubical box is x

and we know that

volume of cubical box whose length is $x = x^3$ according to question,

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{)5832} \\ 2 \overline{)2916} \\ 2 \overline{)1458} \\ 3 \overline{)729} \\ 3 \overline{)243} \\ 3 \overline{)81} \\ 3 \overline{)27} \\ 3 \overline{)9} \\ 3 \overline{)3} \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \sqrt[3]{5832}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \sqrt[3]{(2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3)}$$

$$\therefore x = 2 \times 3 \times 3$$

$$x = 18 \text{ m}$$

Thus the length of cubical box is 18 m

Chapter Innings

A. Multiple Choice Questions

- Option c, natural numbers between 11^2 and 12^2 are $2 \times 11 = 22$
- $\sqrt{0.8} \times \sqrt{1.8} = \sqrt{0.8 \times 1.8} = \sqrt{1.44} = 1.2$
- Since $9^2 = 81$, thus $(109)^2$ ends with digit 1 option d.
- As 81000 contains odd numbers of zeros. So 81000 is not perfect square option c.
- Option d, 8 can not be unit digit of a perfect square number.
- Option b,

$$\sqrt[3]{0.1 \times 0.1 \times 0.1 \times 12 \times 12 \times 12} = 0.1 \times 12$$

$$= 1.2$$
- Prime factors of $1323 = (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times 7 \times 7$
 To make complete grouping of triplets of prime factors, we need one more digit 7.
 So 7 is the smallest number by which 1323 must be multiplied option b.
- Converting mix-fraction into improper fraction we get

$$1\frac{127}{216} = \frac{216 \times 1 + 127}{216} = \frac{343}{216}$$

$$\sqrt[3]{1\frac{127}{216}} = \sqrt[3]{\frac{343}{216}} = \frac{\sqrt[3]{343}}{\sqrt[3]{216}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt[3]{7 \times 7 \times 7}}{\sqrt[3]{6 \times 6 \times 6}} = \frac{7}{6} = 1\frac{1}{6}$$

option c.

- Prime factors of $686 = 2 \times (7 \times 7 \times 7)$
 as digit 2 left after grouping of triplets. So 2 is the smallest number by which 686 should be divided to make it a perfect cube option b.

$$10. \sqrt[3]{\frac{-125}{343}} = -\left(\sqrt[3]{\frac{125}{343}}\right) = -\left(\sqrt[3]{\frac{(5 \times 5 \times 5)}{(7 \times 7 \times 7)}}\right)$$

$$= -$$

option c.

B.

- even number
- odd number
- less
- odd
- even
- perfect cubes
- 3
- 3
- cube
- perfect cube

C.

- e
- c
- d
- f
- b
- a

D.

- False
- False
- True
- False
- False
- False
- True
- False
- False
- False

E. Very Short Answer Type Question

- We know that a number ending 2, 3, 7 or 8 is never a perfect square.

So numbers 2162, 6843, 9637, 6598 ends with digit 2, 3, 7 and 8 hence given numbers are not perfect square. m

- (a) $1 + 3 + 5 + 7 + 9 + 11 = 6^2 = 36$

$$(b) 1 + 3 + 5 + 7 + 9 + 11 + 13 + 15 + 17 = 9^2 = 81$$

- (a) Prime factors of

$$1764 = (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7)$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{1764} = 2 \times 3 \times 7$$

$$= 42$$

Thus square root of 1764 = 42

- (b) Prime factors of

$$4356 = (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (11 \times 11)$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{4356} = 2 \times 3 \times 11$$

$$= 66$$

Thus square root of 4356 is 66

- (a) Converting decimal into fraction, we get

$$9.261 = \frac{9261}{1000}$$

$$\sqrt[3]{9.261} = \sqrt[3]{\frac{9261}{1000}} = \frac{\sqrt[3]{9261}}{\sqrt[3]{1000}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt[3]{(3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7)}}{\sqrt[3]{(2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (5 \times 5 \times 5)}}$$

26 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$= \frac{3 \times 7}{2 \times 5} = \frac{21}{10}$$

$$= 2.1$$

(b) Converting decimal into fraction

$$0.729 = \frac{729}{1000}$$

$$\therefore \sqrt[3]{0.729} = \sqrt[3]{\frac{729}{1000}} = \frac{\sqrt[3]{729}}{\sqrt[3]{1000}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt[3]{(3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3)}}{\sqrt[3]{(2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (5 \times 5 \times 5)}}$$

$$= \frac{3 \times 3}{2 \times 5}$$

$$= \frac{9}{10}$$

$$= 0.9$$

5. Given that area of one face of cube is 81 sq. m and we know each face of the cube is a square

$$\text{Let of one face} = x^2$$

according to question,

$$x^2 = 81$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \sqrt{81}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 9 \text{ m}$$

$$\therefore \text{volume of the cube} = x^3$$

Thus volume of the cube

$$= 9^3 = 9 \times 9 \times 9$$

$$= 729 \text{ cubic m.}$$

F. Short Answer Type Questions

1. $\therefore \sqrt{\frac{25}{36}} = \frac{\sqrt{25}}{\sqrt{36}} = \frac{5}{6}$ and

$$\frac{\sqrt{25}}{\sqrt{36}} = \frac{5}{6}$$

thus, both are equal.

2. (a) $\sqrt{\frac{225}{3136}} = \frac{\sqrt{225}}{\sqrt{3136}}$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{(3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5)}}{\sqrt{(2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (7 \times 7)}}$$

$$= \frac{3 \times 5}{2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 7}$$

$$= \frac{15}{56}$$

(b) $\sqrt{21 \frac{2797}{3364}} = ?$

Converting mix fraction $21 \frac{2797}{3364}$

into improper fraction.

$$21 \frac{2797}{3364} = \frac{(3364 \times 21) + 2797}{3364}$$

$$= \frac{73441}{3364}$$

Prime factors of 73,441 = 271 × 271 and

Prime factors of 3364 = (2 × 2) × (29 × 29)

271	73441	2	3364
271	271	2	1682
	1	29	841
		29	29
			1

$$\therefore \sqrt{21 \frac{2797}{3364}} = \sqrt{\frac{73441}{3364}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{(271 \times 271)}{(2 \times 2) \times (29 \times 29)}}$$

$$= \frac{271}{2 \times 29} = \frac{271}{58}$$

$$= 4 \frac{39}{58}$$

Thus square root of $21 \frac{2797}{3364}$ is $4 \frac{39}{58}$

3. (a) Converting decimal into fraction we get

$$37.0881 = \frac{370881}{10,000}$$

Now, prime factors of

$$370881 = 3 \times 3 \times 7 \times 7 \times 29 \times 29 \text{ and}$$

Prime factors of

$$10,000 = (2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (5 \times 5) \times (5 \times 5)$$

3	370881
3	123627
7	41209
7	5887
29	841
29	29
	1

Answer Key 3 to 5 27

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \sqrt{37.0881} &= \sqrt{\frac{370881}{10,000}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{370881}}{\sqrt{10,000}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{(3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7) \times (29 \times 29)}}{\sqrt{(2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (5 \times 5) \times (5 \times 5)}} \\ &= \frac{3 \times 7 \times 29}{2 \times 2 \times 5 \times 5} \\ &= \frac{609}{100} \\ &= 6.09\end{aligned}$$

Thus square root of $\sqrt{37.0881}$ is 6.09

(b) Converting decimal into fraction

$$\begin{aligned}0.000529 &= \frac{529}{1000000} \\ \therefore \sqrt{0.000529} &= \sqrt{\frac{529}{1000000}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{23 \times 23}{1000 \times 1000}} \\ &= \frac{23}{1000} \\ &= 0.023\end{aligned}$$

Thus square root of 0.000529 is 0.023

4. (a) Prime factors of 250047

$$\begin{aligned}&= (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7) \\ \therefore \sqrt[3]{250047} &= \sqrt[3]{(3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7)} \\ &= 3 \times 3 \times 7 \\ &= 63\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 3 & 250047 \\ \hline 3 & 83349 \\ \hline 3 & 27783 \\ \hline 3 & 9261 \\ \hline 3 & 3087 \\ \hline 3 & 1029 \\ \hline 7 & 343 \\ \hline 7 & 49 \\ \hline 7 & 7 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

Thus cube root of 250047 is 63.

(b) Prime factors of 438976

$$= (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (19 \times 19 \times 19)$$

$$\therefore \sqrt[3]{438976}$$

$$= \sqrt[3]{(2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (19 \times 19 \times 19)}$$

$$= 2 \times 2 \times 19$$

$$= 76$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 2 & 438976 \\ \hline 2 & 219488 \\ \hline 2 & 109744 \\ \hline 2 & 54872 \\ \hline 2 & 27436 \\ \hline 2 & 13718 \\ \hline 19 & 6859 \\ \hline 19 & 361 \\ \hline 19 & 19 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

Thus cube root of 438976 is 76

(c) Prime factors of 592704

$$= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7$$

$$\therefore \sqrt[3]{592704}$$

$$= \sqrt[3]{(2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7)}$$

$$= 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 7$$

$$= 84$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 2 & 592704 \\ \hline 2 & 296352 \\ \hline 2 & 148176 \\ \hline 2 & 74088 \\ \hline 2 & 37044 \\ \hline 2 & 18522 \\ \hline 3 & 9261 \\ \hline 3 & 3087 \\ \hline 3 & 1029 \\ \hline 7 & 343 \\ \hline 7 & 49 \\ \hline 7 & 7 \\ \hline & 1 \end{array}$$

Thus cube root of 592704 is 84

(d) Prime factors of 614125

$$= 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 17 \times 17 \times 17$$

$$\therefore \sqrt[3]{614125}$$

$$= \sqrt[3]{(5 \times 5 \times 5) \times (17 \times 17 \times 17)}$$

$$= 5 \times 17$$

$$= 85$$

28 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$\begin{array}{r}
 5 \overline{) 614125} \\
 \underline{5 } \\
 122825 \\
 \underline{5 } \\
 24565 \\
 \underline{17 } \\
 4913 \\
 \underline{17 } \\
 289 \\
 \underline{17 } \\
 17 \\
 \underline{} \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

Thus cube root of 614125 is 85

$$\begin{aligned}
 5. (a) \therefore \sqrt[3]{\frac{343}{125}} &= \frac{\sqrt[3]{343}}{\sqrt[3]{125}} = \frac{\sqrt[3]{7 \times 7 \times 7}}{\sqrt[3]{5 \times 5 \times 5}} \\
 &= \frac{7}{5}
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus cube root of $\frac{343}{125}$ is $\frac{7}{5}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (b) \therefore \sqrt[3]{\frac{-27}{512}} &= -\left(\sqrt[3]{\frac{27}{512}}\right) \\
 &= -\left(\frac{\sqrt[3]{27}}{\sqrt[3]{512}}\right) \\
 &= -\left(\frac{\sqrt[3]{3 \times 3 \times 3}}{\sqrt[3]{8 \times 8 \times 8}}\right) \\
 \sqrt[3]{\frac{-27}{512}} &= -\frac{3}{8}
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus cube root of $\frac{-27}{512}$ is $-\frac{3}{8}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (c) \therefore \sqrt[3]{\frac{-2197}{1331}} &= \left(\sqrt[3]{\frac{2197}{1331}}\right) \\
 &= -\left(\frac{\sqrt[3]{2197}}{\sqrt[3]{1331}}\right) \\
 &= -\left(\frac{\sqrt[3]{(13 \times 13 \times 13)}}{\sqrt[3]{11 \times 11 \times 11}}\right) \\
 &= -\frac{13}{11} \\
 \sqrt[3]{\frac{-2197}{1331}} &= \frac{-13}{11}
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus cube root of $\frac{-2197}{1331}$ is $-\frac{13}{11}$

6. (a) Let two consecutive integers are x and $(x + 1)$

given that sum of two consecutive integers is 15^2 according to question,

$$\begin{aligned}
 x + (x + 1) &= 15^2 = 225 \\
 \Rightarrow 2x + 1 &= 225 \\
 \Rightarrow 2x &= 225 - 1 \\
 \Rightarrow 2x &= 224 \\
 \Rightarrow x &= \frac{224}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$x = 112$$

First Integer = 112 and

Second Integer = $x + 1 = 112 + 1$
 $= 113$

Thus 112 and 113 are two consecutive integers whose sum is 15^2 and $15^2 = 112 + 113$

- (b) Given that

Sum of integers is 23^2

According to Question,

$$\begin{aligned}
 x + (x + 1) &= 23^2 = 529 \\
 \Rightarrow 2x + 1 &= 529 \\
 \Rightarrow 2x &= 529 - 1 \\
 \Rightarrow 2x &= 528 \\
 \Rightarrow x &= \frac{528}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$x = 264$$

$\therefore$ First Integer = 254 and

Second Integer = $x + 1 = 264 + 1 = 265$

Thus consecutive integers are 264 and 265 and $23^2 = 264 + 265$

- (c) Given that sum of integers = 372

According to question,

$$\begin{aligned}
 x + (x + 1) &= 37^2 = 1369 \\
 \Rightarrow 2x + 1 &= 1369 \\
 \Rightarrow 2x &= 1369 - 1 \\
 \Rightarrow 2x &= 1368 \\
 \Rightarrow x &= \frac{1368}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$x = 684$$

$\therefore$ First integer = 684 and

Second integer = $x + 1 = 684 + 1 = 685$

Thus consecutive integers are 684 and 685

and $37^2 = 684 + 685$

$$\begin{aligned} 7. (a) \text{ Cube of } -13 &= (-13)^3 \\ &= (-13) \times (-13) \times (-13) \\ &= -2197 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (b) \text{ Cube of } 3\frac{1}{5} &= \text{Cube of } \frac{16}{5} \\ &= \left(\frac{16}{5}\right)^3 \\ &= \frac{16}{5} \times \frac{16}{5} \times \frac{16}{5} \\ &= \frac{4096}{125} \\ &= 32\frac{96}{125} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (c) \text{ Cube of } \left(-5\frac{1}{7}\right) &= \text{Cube of } \left(\frac{-36}{7}\right) \\ &= \left(\frac{-36}{7}\right)^3 \\ &= \frac{-36}{7} \times \frac{-36}{7} \times \frac{-36}{7} \\ &= -\frac{46656}{343} \\ &= -136\frac{8}{343} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 8. (a) \sqrt[3]{512 \times 729} &= \sqrt[3]{512} \times \sqrt[3]{729} \\ &= \sqrt[3]{(2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2 \times 2)} \\ &\quad \sqrt[3]{(3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3)} \\ &= (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \\ &= 8 \times 9 \\ \sqrt[3]{512 \times 729} &= 72 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (b) \sqrt[3]{(-1331) \times 3375} &= \sqrt[3]{-(1331)} \times \sqrt[3]{3375} \\ &= (\sqrt[3]{1331}) \times \sqrt[3]{3375} \\ &= -(\sqrt[3]{(11 \times 11 \times 11)}) \times \sqrt[3]{(3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5 \times 5)} \\ &= -11 \times (3 \times 5) \\ &= -11 \times 15 \\ \sqrt[3]{(-1331) \times 3375} &= -165 \end{aligned}$$

G. Long Answer Type Questions

1. Let the two numbers are x and y , $x > y$ as cube root of the greater of two number is 8

$$\text{So } x^3 = 8^3 \Rightarrow x^3 = 512$$

According to questions

$$x^3 - y^3 = 387$$

but we have $x^3 = 512$

$$\Rightarrow 512 - y^3 = 387$$

$$\Rightarrow -y^3 = 387 - 512$$

$$\Rightarrow -y^3 = -125$$

$$\Rightarrow y^3 = 125$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \sqrt[3]{125}$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \sqrt[3]{5 \times 5 \times 5}$$

$$\therefore y = 5$$

Thus cube root of the smaller number is 5.

$$\begin{aligned} 2. (a) \therefore \sqrt[3]{-216 \times 1728} &= \sqrt[3]{-216} \times \sqrt[3]{1728} \\ &= -(\sqrt[3]{216}) \times \sqrt[3]{1728} \\ &= -(\sqrt[3]{(2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3)}) \\ &\quad \times (\sqrt[3]{(2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3)}) \\ &= -(2 \times 3) \times (2 \times 2 \times 3) \\ &= -6 \times 12 \\ \sqrt[3]{-216 \times 1728} &= -72 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (b) \text{ Prime factors of } 1125 &= 3 \times 3 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 \text{ and} \\ \text{Prime factors of } 375 &= 3 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 \\ \therefore \sqrt[3]{1125 \times (-375)} &= (\sqrt[3]{(3 \times 3 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5) \times (3 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5)}) \\ &= -(\sqrt[3]{(3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (5 \times 5 \times 5) \times (5 \times 5 \times 5)}) \\ &= -3 \times 5 \times 5 \\ \sqrt[3]{1125 \times (-375)} &= -75 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (c) \text{ Prime factors of } 343 &= 7 \times 7 \times 7 \text{ and} \\ \text{Prime factors of } 474,552 &= (2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (13 \times 13 \times 13) \\ \therefore \sqrt[3]{(-343) \times (-474552)} &= \sqrt[3]{(-343)} \times \sqrt[3]{(-474552)} \\ &= -(\sqrt[3]{343}) \times [-(\sqrt[3]{474552})] [(-) \times (-) = +] \\ &= \sqrt[3]{(7 \times 7 \times 7)} \\ &\quad \times \sqrt[3]{(2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (13 \times 13 \times 13)} \\ &= 7 \times 2 \times 3 \times 13 \\ \sqrt[3]{(-343) \times (-474552)} &= 546 \end{aligned}$$

30 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$\begin{aligned}
 3. (a) \quad & \sqrt[3]{27} + \sqrt[3]{0.008} + \sqrt[3]{0.064} \\
 &= \sqrt[3]{3 \times 3 \times 3} + \sqrt[3]{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 0.2} \\
 &\quad + \sqrt[3]{0.4 \times 0.4 \times 0.4} \\
 &= 3 + 0.2 + 0.4 \\
 &= 3.6
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (b) \quad & \sqrt[3]{\frac{0.027}{0.001}} + \sqrt[3]{\frac{0.216}{0.008}} + \sqrt[3]{\frac{0.064}{0.008}} \\
 \text{Since } \sqrt[3]{\frac{a}{b}} &= \frac{\sqrt[3]{a}}{\sqrt[3]{b}} \\
 \text{Using this} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt[3]{0.027}}{\sqrt[3]{0.001}} + \frac{\sqrt[3]{0.216}}{\sqrt[3]{0.008}} + \frac{\sqrt[3]{0.064}}{\sqrt[3]{0.008}} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt[3]{0.3 \times 0.3 \times 0.3}}{\sqrt[3]{0.1 \times 0.1 \times 0.1}} + \frac{\sqrt[3]{0.6 \times 0.6 \times 0.6}}{\sqrt[3]{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 0.2}} \\
 &\quad + \frac{\sqrt[3]{0.4 \times 0.4 \times 0.4}}{\sqrt[3]{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 0.2}} \\
 &= \frac{0.3}{0.1} + \frac{0.6}{0.2} + \frac{0.4}{0.2} \\
 &= 3 + \frac{6}{2} + \frac{4}{2} \\
 &= 3 + 3 + 2 \\
 &= 8
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (c) \quad & \sqrt[3]{4 \times 4 \times 4} + \sqrt[3]{3 \times 3 \times 3} + \sqrt[3]{24 \times 3 \times 3} \\
 &= \sqrt[3]{4 \times 4 \times 4} + \sqrt[3]{3 \times 3 \times 3} + \sqrt[3]{(2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3)} \\
 &= 4 + 3 + 2 \times 3 \\
 &= 4 + 3 + 6 \\
 &= 13
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (d) \quad & \sqrt[3]{\frac{0.027}{0.064}} \times \frac{4}{3} \\
 \text{Using } \sqrt[3]{\frac{a}{b}} &= \frac{\sqrt[3]{a}}{\sqrt[3]{b}} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt[3]{0.027}}{\sqrt[3]{0.064}} \times \frac{4}{3} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt[3]{0.3 \times 0.3 \times 0.3}}{\sqrt[3]{0.4 \times 0.4 \times 0.4}} \times \frac{4}{3} \\
 &= \frac{0.3}{0.4} \times \frac{4}{3} \\
 &= \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{4}{3} \\
 &= \frac{12}{12} \\
 &= 1
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 4. \quad & \sqrt{0.2304} = \sqrt{\frac{2304}{10,000}} = \frac{\sqrt{2304}}{\sqrt{10,000}} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{48 \times 48}}{\sqrt{100 \times 100}} = \frac{48}{100} = 0.48
 \end{aligned}$$

Similarly

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sqrt{0.1764} &= \sqrt{\frac{1764}{10,000}} = \frac{\sqrt{1764}}{\sqrt{10,000}} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{42 \times 42}}{\sqrt{100 \times 100}} = \frac{42}{100} = 0.42
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\sqrt{0.2304} + \sqrt{0.1764}}{\sqrt{0.2304} - \sqrt{0.1764}} &= \frac{0.48 + 0.42}{0.48 - 0.42} \\
 &= \frac{0.90}{0.06} \\
 &= \frac{90}{6}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{0.2304} + \sqrt{0.1764}}{\sqrt{0.2304} - \sqrt{0.1764}} = 15$$

$$5. (a) \text{ as } \sqrt{a} \times \sqrt{b} = \sqrt{ab}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{So } \sqrt{147} \times \sqrt{243} &= \sqrt{147 \times 243} \\
 &= \sqrt{(3 \times 7 \times 7) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3)} \\
 &= \sqrt{(3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3) \times (7 \times 7)} \\
 &= 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 7 \\
 &= 189
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (b) \quad & \sqrt{1620} \times \sqrt{980} = \sqrt{1620 \times 980} \\
 &= \sqrt{\frac{(2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5)}{(2 \times 2 \times 5 \times 7 \times 7)}} \\
 &= \sqrt{\frac{(2 \times 2) \times (2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3)}{(5 \times 5) \times (7 \times 7)}} \\
 &= 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5 \times 7
 \end{aligned}$$

H.

1. A

2. In assertion, since $25^2 = 625$ hence Square root of 625 is 25 hence assertion statement is wrong.
Thus Ans. option d.

3. Assertion

$$\text{Cube of } -3\frac{4}{9} = -\frac{3 \times 9 + 4}{9} = -\frac{31}{9}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \left(-\frac{31}{9}\right)^3 &= \frac{-31}{9} \times \frac{-31}{9} \times \frac{-31}{9} \\ &= \frac{-29.791}{729} \\ &= -40\frac{631}{729}\end{aligned}$$

Thus assertion statement is wrong.

Ans. option d

4. A

5. Assertion :

$$\begin{aligned}\sqrt[3]{125 \times (-64)} &= \sqrt[3]{125} \times \sqrt[3]{-64} \\ &= \sqrt[3]{125} \times (-\sqrt[3]{64}) \\ &= (\sqrt[3]{5 \times 5 \times 5}) \times (-\sqrt[3]{4 \times 4 \times 4}) \\ &= 5 \times (-4) \\ &= -20\end{aligned}$$

Ans. option a

6. Assertion : Prime factors of 2744 :

2. Power Play

Class Work 2.1

1. Expressing 32400 as a product of its prime factors = $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5 \times 5$

$$32400 = 2^4 \times 3^4 \times 5^2$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 2 & 32400 \\ \hline 2 & 16200 \\ 2 & 8100 \\ 2 & 4050 \\ 3 & 2025 \\ 3 & 675 \\ 3 & 225 \\ 3 & 75 \\ 5 & 25 \\ 5 & 5 \\ & 1 \end{array}$$

2. $(-1)^5 = -1$ $[(-1)^{\text{odd number}} = -]$
and $(-1)^{56} = +1$ $[(-1)^{\text{even number}} = +1]$

3. $(-2)^4 = 24$
 $= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2$

$$\therefore (-2)^4 = 16$$

$$\text{Thus } (-2)^4 = 16$$

Answer Key 3 to 5

31

$$(2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7)$$

Since No Prime number is left after grouping in triplets hence 2744 is a perfect cube

Reason : Cube root of 243 is not 7 thus Assertion and Reason both are wrong

Ans. option c

Case Study

1. b

2. Prime factors of 23283 = $3 \times 3 \times 13 \times 199$

As Prime factors are not in grouping of triplets

So 23283 is not a perfect cube.

Ans. option d

3. To make 23283 a perfect cube we must multiply it by $3 \times 13^2 \times 199^2$ the smallest required number

Ans. option c

4. b

5. If a number has 9 in the unit place, then its cube also ends with same digit i.e. 9 thus one's place digit of the cube of 6789 is 9.

Ans. option b

□□

$$4. 0^2 = 0 \times 0 = 0$$

$$0^5 = 0 \times 0 \times 0 \times 0 \times 0 = 0$$

$$0^n = 0 \times 0 \times \dots \dots n \text{ times} = 0$$

NCERT Exercise 2.1

1. (i) Given, $6 \times 6 \times 6 \times 6 = 6^4$

(ii) Given, $y \times y = y^2$

(iii) Given, $b \times b \times b \times b = b^4$

(iv) Given, $5 \times 5 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 = 5^2 \times 7^3$

(v) Given, $2 \times 2 \times a \times a = 2^2 \times a^2$

(vi) Given, $a \times a \times a \times c \times c \times c \times c \times d = a^3 \times c^4 \times d$

2. (i) Given, 648

32 Answer Key 3 to 5

By prime	2	648
factorisation, we	2	324
have $648 = 2 \times 2$	2	162
$\times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3$	3	81
$= 2^3 \times 3^4$	3	27
	3	9
	3	3
		1

(ii) Given, 405

By prime factorisation, we have
 $405 = 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5$
 $= 3^4 \times 5$ (in exponential form)

3	405
3	135
3	45
3	15
5	5
	1

(iii) Given, 540

By prime	2	540
factorisation, we	2	270
have	3	135
$540 = 2 \times 2 \times$	3	45
$3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5$	3	15
$= 2^2 \times 3^3 \times 5$	5	5
(in exponential form)		1

(iv) Given, 3600

By Prime	2	3600
factorisation, we	2	1800
have	2	900
$3600 = 2 \times 2 \times 2$	2	450
$\times 2 \times 5 \times 5 \times 3 \times 3$	5	225
$= 2^4 \times 3^2 \times 5^2$ (in exponential form)	5	45
	3	9
	3	3
		1

3. (i) 2×10^3

$$= 2 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10$$

$$= 2000 \text{ (Numerical value)}$$

(ii) $7^2 \times 2^3 = 7 \times 7 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2$

$$= 49 \times 8 = 392 \text{ (Numerical value)}$$

(iii) $3 \times 4^4 = 3 \times 4 \times 4 \times 4 \times 4$

$$= 3 \times 256 = 768$$

(iv) $(-3)^2 \times (-5)^2$

$$= (-3) \times (-3) \times (-5) \times (-5)$$

$$= 9 \times 25 = 225$$

(v) $3^2 \times 10^4 = 3 \times 3 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10$

$$= 9 \times 10000 = 90000$$

(vi) $(-2)^5 \times (-10)^6$

$$= (-2) \times (-2) \times (-2) \times (-2) \times (-2) \times (-10) \times (-10) \times (-10) \times (-10) \times (-10) \times (-10)$$

$$= (-32) \times (1000000)$$

$$= -32000000$$

4. (v) Given, the initial thickness = v

After 1 fold, the thickness = $2 \times v = 2^1 v$

After 2 fold, the thickness = $2 \times (2v) = 2^2 v$

After 3 fold, the thickness = $2 \times (2^2 v) = 2^3 v$

.....

.....

After 10 folds, the thickness = $2^{10} v$

Practice Exercise 2.1

1. Exponential form Exponent Base

(a) 5^7 7 5

Answer Key 3 to 5 33

$$\begin{array}{lll} \text{(b)} & 8^3 & 8 \quad 3 \\ \text{(c)} & (-6)^5 & 5 \quad (-6) \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2. \text{ (a)} \quad 2^6 &= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \\ &= 4 \times 4 \times 4 = 64 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b)} \quad 9^3 &= 9 \times 9 \times 9 \\ &= 729 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(c)} \quad 11^2 &= 11 \times 11 \\ &= 121 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(d)} \quad 54 &= 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 \\ &= 25 \times 25 = 625 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(e)} \quad (-6)^4 &= (-6) \times (-6) \times (-6) \times (-6) \\ &[\because (-) \times (-) = +] \\ &= 36 \times 36 = 1296 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(f)} \quad (-2)^9 &= (-2) \times (-2) \times (-2) \times (-2) \times (-2) \\ &\quad \times (-2) \times (-2) \times (-2) \times (-2) \\ &= 4 \times 4 \times 4 \times 4 \times (-2) = -512 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(g)} \quad \left(\frac{-2}{3}\right)^5 &= -\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^5 \\ &[(-a)^{\text{odd number}} = -(a)^{\text{odd number}}] \\ &= -\left(\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{2}{3}\right) = \frac{-32}{243} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(h)} \quad \left(\frac{-4}{5}\right)^4 &= \left(\frac{4}{5}\right)^4 \\ &[(-a)^{\text{even number}} = (a)^{\text{even number}}] \\ &= \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{4}{5} = \frac{1024}{3125} \end{aligned}$$

$$3. \text{ (a)} \quad 6 \times 6 \times 6 \times 6 = 6^4$$

$$\text{(b)} \quad t \times t = t^2$$

$$\text{(c)} \quad b \times b \times b \times b = b^4$$

$$\text{(d)} \quad 5 \times 5 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 = 5^2 \times 7^3 = 5^2 7^3$$

$$\text{(e)} \quad 2 \times 2 \times a \times a = 2^2 \times a^2 = 2^2 a^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(f)} \quad a \times a \times a \times c \times c \times c \times c \times d &= a^3 \times c^4 \times d^1 \\ &= a^3 c^4 d^1 \end{aligned}$$

4. Exponential form Expanded form

$$\text{(a)} \quad a^3 b^2 \quad a \times a \times a \times b \times b$$

$$\text{(b)} \quad a^2 b^3 \quad a \times a \times b \times b \times b$$

$$\text{(c)} \quad b^2 a^3 \quad b \times b \times a \times a \times a$$

$$\text{(d)} \quad b^3 a^2 \quad b \times b \times b \times a \times a$$

No, these are not same but here, (a) and (c) are equal and (b), (d) are equal

$$5. \text{ (a)} \quad \text{as } 4^3 = 4 \times 4 \times 4 = 64 \text{ and}$$

$$3^4 = 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 = 81 \text{ and } 81 > 64$$

$$\text{Thus, } 3^4 > 4^3$$

$$\text{(b)} \quad \text{as } 5^3 = 5 \times 5 \times 5 = 125$$

$$3^5 = 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 = 243$$

$$\text{So, } 243 > 125$$

$$\text{Thus } 3^5 > 5^3$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(c)} \quad \text{as } 2^8 &= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 256 \\ \text{and } 8^2 &= 8 \times 8 = 64 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{but } 256 > 64$$

$$\text{Thus } 2^8 > 8^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(d)} \quad \text{as } 2^{10} &= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \\ &= 4 \times 4 \times 4 \times 4 \times 4 = 16 \times 16 \times 4 = 1024 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{and } 10^2 = 10 \times 10 = 100$$

$$\text{but } 1024 > 100$$

$$\text{Thus } 2^{10} > 10^2$$

$$6. \text{ (a)} \quad 48 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 = 2^4 \times 3^1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b)} \quad 1728 &= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \\ &= 2^6 \times 3^3 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(c)} \quad 420 &= 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 5 \times 7 \\ &= 2^2 \times 3^1 \times 5^1 \times 7^1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(d)} \quad 12800 &= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \\ &\quad \times 2 \times 5 \times 5 \\ &= 2^9 \times 5^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 7. \text{ (a)} \quad 2^3 \times 5 &= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 5 \\ &= 8 \times 5 = 40 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(b)} \quad 0 \times 10^2 = 0 \times 100 = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(c)} \quad 5^2 \times 3^3 &= (5 \times 5) \times (3 \times 3 \times 3) \\ &= 25 \times 27 = 675 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(d)} \quad 2^4 \times 3^2 &= (2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2) \times (3 \times 3) \\ &= 16 \times 9 = 144 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(e)} \quad (-3) \times (-2)^3 &= (-3) \times (-2) \times (-2) \times (-2) \\ &= 6 \times 4 = 24 \quad [(-) \times (-) = +] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(f)} \quad (-2)^3 \times (-10)^3 &= (-2) \times (-2) \times (-2) \times (-10) \\ &\quad \times (-10) \times (-10) \\ &= (-8) \times (-1000) = 8000 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(g)} \quad 26^2 \times (-1)^{41} &= 676 \times (-1) \\ &[\because (-1)^{\text{odd number}} = -1] \\ &= -676 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(h)} \quad 4^2 \times 3^2 \times (-1)^{104} &= (4 \times 4) \times (3 \times 3) \times 1 \\ &[\because (-1)^{\text{even number}} = +1] \\ &= 16 \times 9 = 144 \end{aligned}$$

34 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$\begin{aligned} 9. (a) \quad 2.7 \times 10^{12} &= 2.7 \times 10^4 \times 10^8 \\ &= (2.7 \times 10000) \times 10^8 \\ &= 27000 \times 10^8 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Since } (27000 \times 10^8) > 1.5 \times 10^8$$

$$\text{So } 2.7 \times 10^{12} > 1.5 \times 10^8$$

$$\begin{aligned} (b) \quad 3 \times 10^{17} &= (3 \times 10^3) \times 10^{14} \\ &= 3000 \times 10^{14} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Since } 3000 \times 10^{14} > 4 \times 10^{14}$$

$$\text{So } 3 \times 10^{17} > 4 \times 10^{14}$$

$$10. (a) \quad 5^a = 625$$

$$\text{as } 625 = 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 = 5^4$$

$$\text{So } 5^a = 5^4$$

Since bases are same, so power will also be same

$$\text{Thus, } a = 4$$

$$(b) \quad (-3)^a = -243$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Since } -243 &= (-3) \times (-3) \times (-3) \times (-3) \\ &\quad \times (-3) \\ &= (-3)^5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So, } (-3)^a = -243 = (-3)^5$$

$$\therefore (-3)^a = (-3)^5$$

$$\text{Thus } a = 5$$

$$(c) \quad (-4)^a = -1024$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Since } -1024 &= (-4) \times (-4) \times (-4) \times (-4) \\ &\quad \times (-4) \\ &= (-4)^5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So } (-4)^a = -1024 = (-4)^5$$

$$\therefore (-4)^a = (-4)^5$$

$$\text{Thus } a = 5$$

$$(d) \quad \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^a = \frac{32}{3125}$$

$$\text{Since } \frac{32}{3125} = \frac{2}{5} \times \frac{2}{5} \times \frac{2}{5} \times \frac{2}{5} \times \frac{2}{5} = \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^5$$

$$\text{So } \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^a = \frac{32}{3125} = \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^5$$

$$\therefore \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^a = \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^5$$

$$\text{Thus } a = 5$$

$$(e) \quad \left(\frac{-3}{4}\right)^a = \frac{-243}{1024}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Since } \frac{-243}{1024} &= \frac{-3}{4} \times \frac{-3}{4} \times \frac{-3}{4} \times \frac{-3}{4} \times \frac{-3}{4} \\ &= \left(\frac{-3}{4}\right)^5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So } \left(\frac{-3}{4}\right)^a = \frac{-243}{1024} = \left(\frac{-3}{4}\right)^5$$

$$\therefore \left(\frac{-3}{4}\right)^a = \left(\frac{-3}{4}\right)^5$$

$$\text{Thus } a = 5$$

$$(f) \quad \left(\frac{-5}{7}\right)^a = \frac{-3125}{16807}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Since } \frac{-3125}{16807} &= \frac{-5}{7} \times \frac{-5}{7} \times \frac{-5}{7} \times \frac{-5}{7} \times \frac{-5}{7} \\ &= \left(\frac{-5}{7}\right)^5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So } \left(\frac{-5}{7}\right)^a = \frac{-3125}{16807} = \left(\frac{-5}{7}\right)^5$$

$$\therefore \left(\frac{-5}{7}\right)^a = \left(\frac{-5}{7}\right)^5$$

$$\text{Thus } a = 5$$

Class Work 2.2

$$1. \text{ Product } p^4 \times p^6$$

Exponential form

$$\begin{aligned} &= (p \times p \times p \times p \times p \times p \times p \times p \times p \times p) \\ &= p^{10} \end{aligned}$$

$$2. (a) \quad 2^5 \times 2^3 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 256$$

Exponential form = 28

$$(b) \quad p^3 \times p^2 = p^{3+2} = p^5 \quad [a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} (c) \quad 4^3 \times 4^2 &= 4^{3+2} \\ &= 4^5 \text{ (Exponential form)} \\ &= 4 \times 4 \times 4 \times 4 \times 4 \\ &= 1024 \end{aligned}$$

$$(d) \quad a^3 \times a^2 \times a^7 = a^{3+2+7} = a^{12}$$

$$(e) \quad 5^3 \times 5^7 \times 5^{12} = 5^{3+7+12} = 5^{22}$$

$$(f) (-4)^{100} \times (-4)^{20} = (-4)^{100+20} = (-4)^{120}$$

$$3. \text{ Here } 2^{10} = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \dots (10 \text{ times}) \\ = 1024$$

$$\text{also } 2^{10} = (2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2) \\ \times (2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2)$$

$$\text{or } = (2^5) \times (2^5)$$

$$\text{or } 2^{10} = (2^5)^2$$

$$\text{Hence } 2^{10} \text{ is equal to } (2^5)^2$$

4. (a) First way

$$8^6 = 8 \times 8 \times 8 \times 8 \times 8 \times 8 \\ = 8^2 \times 8^2 \times 8^2 \\ = (8^2)^3$$

Second way

$$8^6 = 8 \times 8 \times 8 \times 8 \times 8 \times 8 \\ = (8 \times 8 \times 8) \times (8 \times 8 \times 8) \\ = 8^3 \times 8^3 \\ 8^6 = (8^3)^2$$

Thus 8^6 can be written as $(8^2)^3$ or $(8^3)^2$

$$(b) \text{ Here } 7^{15} = 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \\ \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \\ = (7 \times 7 \times 7) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7) \\ \times (7 \times 7 \times 7) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7) \\ \times (7 \times 7 \times 7) \\ = 7^3 \times 7^3 \times 7^3 \times 7^3 \times 7^3$$

$$7^{15} = (7^3)^5$$

$$\text{and } 7^{15} = (7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7 \\ \times 7 \times 7) \times (7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7) \\ = 7^5 \times 7^5 \times 7^5 \\ 7^{15} = (7^5)^3$$

$$(c) \text{ Here, } 9^{14} = 9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \\ \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \\ = (9 \times 9) \times (9 \times 9) \times (9 \times 9) \\ \times (9 \times 9) \times (9 \times 9) \times (9 \times 9) \\ \times (9 \times 9) \\ = 9^2 \times 9^2 \times 9^2 \times 9^2 \times 9^2 \times 9^2 \times 9^2 \\ 9^{14} = (9^2)^7$$

$$\text{also } 9^{14} = (9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9) \\ \times (9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9) \\ 9^{14} = (9^7)^2$$

Thus 9^{14} can be expressed in form of $(9^2)^7$ and $(9^7)^2$

$$(d) \text{ Here, } 5^8 = 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5$$

Answer Key 3 to 5

35

$$= (5 \times 5) \times (5 \times 5) \times (5 \times 5) \\ \times (5 \times 5)$$

$$= 5^2 \times 5^2 \times 5^2 \times 5^2$$

$$5^8 = (5^2)^4$$

$$\text{also } 5^8 = (5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5) \times (5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5)$$

$$5^8 = (5^4)^2$$

Thus 5^8 can be expressed in form of $(5^2)^4$ and $(5^4)^2$

$$5. (a) (6^2)^4 = 6^{2 \times 4} = 6^8 \quad [\because (a^m)^n = a^{m \times n}]$$

$$(b) (2^2)^{100} = 2^{2 \times 100} = 2^{200} \quad [\because (a^m)^n = a^{m \times n}]$$

$$(c) (7^{50})^2 = 7^{50 \times 2} = 7^{100} \quad [\because (a^m)^n = a^{m \times n}]$$

$$(d) (5^3)^7 = 5^{3 \times 7} = 5^{21} \quad [\because (a^m)^n = a^{m \times n}]$$

Class Work 2.3

$$1. (a) 4^3 \times 2^3 = (4 \times 2)^3 = 8^3$$

$$[\because a^m \times b^m = (ab)^m]$$

$$(b) 2^5 \times b^5 = (2 \times b)^5 = (2b)^5$$

$$[\because a^m \times b^m = (ab)^m]$$

$$(c) a^2 \times t^2 = (a \times t)^2 = (at)^2$$

$$[\because a^m \times b^m = (ab)^m]$$

$$(d) 5^6 \times (-2)^6 = [5 \times (-2)]^6 = (-10)^6$$

$$[\because a^m \times b^m = (ab)^m]$$

$$2. (a) 4^5 \div 3^5 = \left(\frac{4}{3}\right)^5 \quad [\because a^m \div b^m = \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^m]$$

$$(b) (-2)^3 \div b^3 = \left(\frac{-2}{b}\right)^3$$

$$(c) p^4 \div q^4 = \left(\frac{p}{q}\right)^4$$

$$(d) 5^6 \div (-2)^6 = \left(\frac{5}{-2}\right)^6$$

$$3. \text{ Using } a^{-n} = \frac{1}{a^n}, a \neq 0$$

$$(a) 2^{-4} = \frac{1}{2^4}$$

$$(b) 10^{-5} = \frac{1}{10^5}$$

$$(c) (-7)^{-2} = \frac{1}{(-7)^2}$$

$$(d) 10^{-100} = \frac{1}{10^{100}}$$

36 Answer Key 3 to 5

4. Using $a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}$

$$(a) 2^{-4} \times 2^7 = 2^{-4+7} = 2^3$$

$$(b) 3^3 \times 3^{-5} \times 3^6 = 3^{3+(-5)+6} = 3^4$$

$$(c) p^3 \times p^{-10} = p^{3+(-10)} = p^{-7}$$

$$(d) 2^4 \times (-4)^{-2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2^4 \times \frac{1}{(-4)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2^4 \times \frac{1}{4^2} [\because (-a)^{\text{even number}} = a^{\text{even number}}]$$

$$= 2^4 \times \frac{1}{(2 \times 2)^2}$$

$$= 2^4 \times \frac{1}{(2^2)^2} [\because (a^m)^n = a^{m \times n}]$$

$$= 2^4 \times \frac{1}{2^4}$$

$$= 2^4 \times 2^{-4} [\because \frac{1}{a^n} = a^{-n}]$$

$$= 2^{4+(-4)} [\because a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}]$$

$$= 2^0 [\because a^0 = 1]$$

$$= 1$$

Magical Pond

Page-31

1. (a) Since it doubles every day for 30 days starting from first flower, the total number of lotuses is 2^{30} .

(b) On day 29, the pond was half covered so the number of lotuses is 2^{29} .

2. Damayanti starts with 1 lotus. After 4 days of doubling, the number of lotuses becomes $2^4 = 16$ lotuses.

She takes all lotuses and put them into tripling pond. Then number of lotuses in pond after 4 more days

$$= 2^4 \times 3^4$$

$$= 16 \times 81 = 1296 \text{ lotuses}$$

3. Damayanti starts with 1 lotus in tripling pond. After 4 days of tripling, the number of lotuses becomes $3^4 = 81$ lotuses. She takes all 81 lotuses and put them into doubling pond. So now number of lotuses in pond

$$= 3^4 \times 2^4$$

$$= 81 \times 16$$

$$= 1296 \text{ lotuses}$$

Class Work 2.4

$$1. (a) 3^2 \times 3^4 \times 3^8 = 3^{2+4+8} = 3^{14}$$

$$[\because a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}]$$

$$(b) 6^{15} \div 6^{10} = 6^{15-10}$$

$$[\because a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}, m > n]$$

$$(c) a^3 \times a^2 = a^{3+2} = a^5 [\because a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}]$$

$$(d) 7^x \times 7^2 = 7^{x+2} [\because a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}]$$

$$(e) (52)^3 \div 53 = 5^{2 \times 3} \div 5^3 [\because (a^m)^n = a^{m \times n}]$$

$$= 5^6 \div 5^3 [\because a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}, m > n]$$

$$= 5^{6-3} = 5^3$$

$$(f) 2^5 \times 5^5 = (2 \times 5)^5 = 10^5 [\because a^m \times b^m = (ab)^m]$$

$$(g) a^4 \times b^4 = (a \times b)^4 = (ab)^4$$

$$(h) (3^4)^3 = 3^{4 \times 3} = 3^{12} [\because (a^m)^n = a^{m \times n}]$$

$$(i) (2^{20} \div 2^{15}) \times 2^3 [\because a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}, m > n]$$

$$= (2^{20-15}) \times 2^3$$

$$= 2^5 \times 2^3 [a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}]$$

$$= 2^{5+3} = 2^8$$

$$(j) 8^t \div 8^2 = 8^{t-2} [\because a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}, m > n]$$

$$2. (a) \frac{2^3 \times 3^4 \times 4}{3 \times 32} = \frac{2^3 \times 3^4 \times (2 \times 2)}{3 \times (2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2)}$$

$$= \frac{2^3 \times 3^4 \times 2^2}{3^1 \times 2^5}$$

$$= \frac{2^3 \times 2^2 \times 3^4}{3^1 \times 2^5}$$

$$= \frac{2^{3+2} \times 3^4}{3^1 \times 2^5} [\because a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}]$$

$$= \frac{2^5 \times 3^4}{2^5 \times 3^1}$$

$$= \frac{2^5}{2^5} \times \frac{3^4}{3^1} [a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}, m > n]$$

$$= 2^{5-5} \times 3^{4-1}$$

$$= 2^0 \times 3^3 [a^0 = 1]$$

$$= 1 \times 3^3 = 3^3$$

$$(b) [(5^2)^3 \times 5^4] \div 5^7$$

$$= (5^{2 \times 3} \times 5^4) \div 5^7 [\because (a^m)^n = a^{m \times n}]$$

$$= (5^6 \times 5^4) \div 5^7 [\because a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}]$$

$$= 5^{6+4} \div 5^7 [a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}, m > n]$$

$$= 5^{10-7} = 5^3$$

$$(c) 25^4 \div 5^3$$

Since 25 can be expressed as 5^2

$$\begin{aligned}\text{So } 25^4 \div 5^3 &= (5^2)^4 \div 5^3 \\ &= 5^{2 \times 4} \div 5^3 \quad [\because (a^m)^n = a^{m \times n}] \\ &= 5^8 \div 5^3 \\ &= 5^{8-3} \quad [a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}, m > n] \\ &= 5^5\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{(d)} \quad \frac{3 \times 7^2 \times 11^8}{21 \times 11^3} &= \frac{3 \times 7^2 \times 11^8}{(3 \times 7) \times 11^3} \\ &= \frac{3 \times 7^2 \times 11^8}{3 \times 7 \times 11^3} \\ &= \frac{\cancel{3} \times 7^2 \times 11^8}{\cancel{3} \times 7^1 \times 11^3} \quad [\because a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}, m > n] \\ &= 7^{2-1} \times 11^{8-3} = 7 \times 11^5\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{(e)} \quad \frac{3^7}{3^4 \times 3^3} &= \frac{3^7}{3^{4+3}} \quad [a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}] \\ &= \frac{3^7}{3^7} = 3^{7-7} \quad [a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}] \\ &= 3^0 = 1 \quad [a^0 = 1]\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(f)} \quad 2^0 + 3^0 + 4^0 = 1 + 1 + 1 = 3 \quad [\because a^0 = 1]$$

$$\text{(g)} \quad 2^0 \times 3^0 \times 4^0 = 1 \times 1 \times 1 = 1 \quad [\because a^0 = 1]$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{(h)} \quad (5^0 + 6^0) \times 7^0 &= (1 + 1) \times 1 \quad [\because a^0 = 1] \\ &= 2 \times 1 = 1\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{(i)} \quad \frac{2^8 \times a^5}{4^3 \times a^3} &= \frac{2^8 \times a^5}{(2^2)^3 \times a^3} \\ &= \frac{2^8 \times a^5}{2^{2 \times 3} \times a^3} \quad [\because (a^m)^n = a^{m \times n}] \\ &= \frac{8}{6} \times \frac{5}{3} \\ &= 2^{8-6} \times a^{5-3} \quad [\because a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}] \\ &= 2^2 \times a^2 \quad [\because a^m \times b^m = (a \times b)^m] \\ &= (2 \times a)^2 = (2a)^2\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{(j)} \quad \frac{a^5}{a^3} \times a^8 &= a^{5-3} \times a^8 \quad [\because a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}] \\ &= a^2 \times a^8 = a^{2+8} \quad [a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}] \\ &= a^{10}\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(k)} \quad \frac{4^5 \times a^8 b^3}{4^5 \times a^5 b^2} = \frac{\cancel{4^5} \times a^8 b^3}{\cancel{4^5} \times a^5 b^2} = \frac{a^8 b^3}{a^5 b^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}&= 1 \times \frac{a^8 b^3}{a^5 b^2} \\ &= a^{8-5} \cdot b^{3-2} \quad [\because a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}] \\ &= a^3 b\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{(l)} \quad (2^3 \times 2)^2 &= (2^3)^2 \times 2^2 \quad [\because (a \times b)^m = a^m \times b^m] \\ &= 2^{3 \times 2} \times 2^2 \quad [(a^m)^n = a^{m \times n}] \\ &= 2^6 \times 2^2 \\ &= 2^{6+2} = 2^8 \quad [a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}]\end{aligned}$$

3. (a) False

$$\begin{aligned}\text{as } 10^1 \times 10^{11} &= 10^{1+11} \quad [a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}] \\ &= 10^{12}\end{aligned}$$

(b) False, given $2^3 > 5^2$

$$(2 \times 2 \times 2) = 8 \text{ and } 5^2 = 5 \times 5 = 25$$

$$\text{as } 8 > 25$$

$$\text{So, } 2^3 < 5^2$$

(c) False, as $2^3 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 8$

$$\text{and } 3^2 = 3 \times 3 = 9$$

$$\text{So } 2^3 \times 3^2 = 8 \times 9 = 72$$

(d) True, as $3^0 = 1$ and $(1000)^0 = 1$

$$\text{Thus, } 3^0 = (1000)^0$$

4. (a) Prime factors of 108

$$= 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3$$

$$= 2^2 \times 3^3$$

Prime factors of 192

$$= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3$$

$$= 2^6 \times 3^1$$

Prime factors of 108×192

$$= (2^2 \times 3^3) \times (2^6 \times 3^1)$$

$$= (2^2 \times 2^6) \times (3^3 \times 3^1)$$

$$= (2^{2+6}) \times (3^{3+1}) \quad [a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}]$$

(b) Prime factors of 270

$$= 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5$$

$$= 2^1 \times 3^3 \times 5^1$$

(c) Prime factors of 729

$$= 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 = 3^6$$

and Prime factors of 64

$$= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 2^6$$

Prime factors of 729×64

$$= 3^6 \times 2^6$$

$$= (3 \times 2)^6 \quad [a^m \times b^m = (a \times b)^m]$$

$$= 6^6$$

38 Answer Key 3 to 5

(d) Prime factors of 768

$$= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3$$

$$= 2^8 \times 3$$

$$5. (a) \frac{(2^5)^2 \times 7^3}{8^3 \times 7} = \frac{2^{5 \times 2} \times 7^3}{(2^3)^3 \times 7} \quad [(a^m)^n = a^{m \times n}]$$

$$= \frac{2^{10} \times 7^3}{2^9 \times 7^1}$$

$$= 2^{10-9} \times 7^{3-1} \quad [a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}]$$

$$= 2 \times 7^2 = 2 \times 49 = 98$$

$$(b) \frac{25 \times 5^2 \times t^8}{10^3 \times t^4} = \frac{5^2 \times 5^2 \times t^8}{(2 \times 5)^3 \times t^4}$$

$$= \frac{5^{2+2} \times t^8}{2^3 \times 5^3 \times t^4} \quad [\because a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}]$$

$$= \frac{5^4 \times t^8}{2^3 \times 5^3 \times t^4} \quad [(a \times b)^m = a^m \times b^m]$$

$$= \frac{5^{4-3} \times t^{8-4}}{2^3} \quad [a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}]$$

$$= \frac{5 \times t^4}{2^3} = \frac{5t^4}{8}$$

$$(c) \frac{3^5 \times 10^5 \times 25}{5^7 \times 6^5} = \frac{3^5 \times (2 \times 5)^5 \times 5^2}{5^7 \times 6^5}$$

$$= \frac{3^5 \times 2^5 \times 5^5 \times 5^2}{5^7 \times (2 \times 3)^5} \quad [(a \times b)^m = a^m \times b^m]$$

$$= \frac{3^5 \times 2^5 \times 5^{5+2}}{5^7 \times 2^5 \times 3^5} \quad [a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}]$$

$$= \frac{1\cancel{2}^5}{\cancel{2}^5} \times \frac{1\cancel{2}^5}{\cancel{2}^5} \times \frac{1\cancel{5}^7}{\cancel{5}^7} = 1$$

$$6. \text{ Given that } \left(\frac{12}{13}\right)^4 \times \left(\frac{13}{12}\right)^{-8} = \left(\frac{12}{13}\right)^{2x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{12}{13}\right)^4 \times \left(\frac{12}{13}\right)^8 = \left(\frac{12}{13}\right)^{2x}$$

$$[\because a^{-m} = \frac{1}{a^m}]$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{12}{13}\right)^{4+8} = \left(\frac{12}{13}\right)^{2x} \quad [a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}]$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{12}{13}\right)^{12} = \left(\frac{12}{13}\right)^{2x}$$

Since, bases are same, so powers will also be same

$$\therefore 2x = 12 \Rightarrow x = \frac{12}{2} \Rightarrow x = 6$$

7. Given that $(-3)^{x-1} = -243$

Exponential form of -243

$$= (-3) \times (-3) \times (-3) \times (-3) \times (-3)$$

$$= (-3)^5$$

$$\text{So } (-3)^{x-1} = (-3)^5$$

Since bases are same, so powers will also be same

$$\therefore x-1 = 5 \Rightarrow x = 5+1$$

$$\text{So } (-7)^{x-6} = (-7)^{6-6}$$

$$= (-7)^0 = 1 \quad [a^0 = 1]$$

8. Let the required number be x

$$\text{Then, } 34 \times x = 37$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{37}{34}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 3^{7-4} \quad [a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}]$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 33 \Rightarrow x = 27$$

(b) Let the required number be x

$$\text{Then } (-6)-1 \times x = 10-1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{-6} \times x = \frac{1}{10} \quad [a^{-1} = \frac{1}{a}]$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{-6}{10} \Rightarrow x = \frac{-3}{5}$$

Class Work 2.5

$$1. 172 = 1 \times 100 + 7 \times 10 + 2 \times 1$$

$$= 1 \times 10^2 + 7 \times 10^1 + 2 \times 10^0$$

$$2. 5642 = 5 \times 1000 + 6 \times 100 + 4 \times 10 + 2 \times 1$$

$$= 5 \times 10^3 + 6 \times 10^2 + 4 \times 10^1 + 2 \times 10^0$$

$$3. 6374 = 6 \times 1000 + 3 \times 100 + 7 \times 10 + 4 \times 1$$

$$= 6 \times 10^3 + 3 \times 10^2 + 7 \times 10^1 + 4 \times 10^0$$

$$4. 104278 = 1 \times 100000 + 4 \times 1000 + 2 \times 100$$

$$+ 78 \times 10 + 8 \times 1$$

$$= 1 \times 10^5 + 4 \times 10^3 + 2 \times 10^2 + 7 \times 10^1$$

$$+ 8 \times 10^0$$

NCERT Exercise 2.2

5. (i) We know that the population of ants in the world

$$= 20 \text{ quadrillion}$$

$$= 2 \times 10^{16}$$

And the population of human in the world

$$= 8.2 \text{ billion}$$

$$= 8.2 \times 10^9$$

So, the number of ants for every human

$$= \frac{2 \times 10^{16}}{8.2 \times 10^9} = 2.43 \times 10^7$$

$$= 0.243 \times 10^6$$

(ii) Given, the number of birds contained by a flock of starlings = $10000 = 10^4$

We know that total global population of starlings

$$= 500 \text{ million}$$

$$= 500000000 = 5 \times 10^8$$

So, the number of flocks in the world

$$= \frac{\text{Total global population of starlings}}{\text{Number of birds per flock}}$$

$$= \frac{5 \times 10^8}{10^4} = 5 \times 10^{(8-4)}$$

$$= 5 \times 10^4 = 50000$$

(iii) Given, the number of leaves on a tree = 10^4

We know that the total number of trees in the world

$$= 3 \times 10^{12}$$

So, the total number of leaves on all the trees in the world

$$= 3 \times 10^{12} \times 10^4$$

$$= 3 \times 10^{(12+4)}$$

$$[\because a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}]$$

$$= 3 \times 10^{16}$$

(iv) We know that the distance from the Earth to Moon

$$= 384400000 \text{ km}$$

$$= 3.844 \times 10^8 \text{ m}$$

and the thickness of a standard paper

$$= 0.1 \text{ mm}$$

$$= 0.0001 \text{ m}$$

$$= 1 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}$$

So, number of sheets

$$= \frac{\text{Distance to Moon}}{\text{Thickness of one sheet}}$$

$$= \frac{3.844 \times 10^8 \text{ m}}{1 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}}$$

$$= 3.844 \times 10^{12}$$

Therefore, we need approximately 3.844×10^{12} sheets of paper stacked on top of each other to reach the Moon.

NCERT Exercise 2.3

1. Given that,

$$2^{224} \div 4^{32}$$

$$= \frac{2^{224}}{(2^2)^{32}} \quad [\because 4 = 2^2]$$

$$= \frac{2^{224}}{2^{64}} = 2^{224-64} \quad \left[\because \frac{a^m}{a^n} = a^{m-n} \right]$$

$$= 2^{160}$$

To find unit digit

we know that $2^1 = 2$, $2^2 = 4$, $2^3 = 8$, $2^4 = 16$, $2^5 = 32$, $2^6 = 64$, $2^7 = 128$

Clearly, cycle repeats after every 4 powers

$$\text{So, } \frac{160}{4} \text{ [for } 2^{160}]$$

$$= 40$$

So, the unit digit in the value of $2^{224} \div 4^{32}$ = 6

2. Given, 5 bottles in a container everyday

So, total number of bottles after 40 days

$$= 40 \times 5 + 5 \text{ initial bottles}$$

$$= 200 + 5 = 205 \text{ bottles}$$

3. (i) $64^3 = (8^2)^3 = 8^{2 \times 3} = 8^2 \times 8^3$ [since $(a^m)^n = a^{mn}$]

$$\text{Also, } 64^3 = (4^3)^3 = 4^{3 \times 3}$$

$$= 4^3 \times 4^3 [a^{m+n} = a^m \times a^n]$$

$$\text{Also, } 64^3 = (2 \times 32)^3 = (2 \times 2^5)^3$$

$$= 2^3 \times 2^{15}$$

$$(ii) 192^8 = (64 \times 3)^8 = (8^2 \times 3)^8 = 8^{16} \times 3^8$$

$$\text{Also, } (192)^8 = (64 \times 3)^8 = (2^6 \times 3)^8$$

$$= 2^{48} \times 3^8$$

$$\text{Also, } (192)^8 = (64 \times 3)^8$$

$$= (4^3 \times 3)^8 = 4^{24} \times 3^8$$

40 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$(iii) \quad (32)^{-5} = (2^5)^{-5} = 2^{5 \times (-5)}$$

$$\text{Also, } (32)^{-5} = 2^{-25} = 2^{(-5-10-10)} \\ = 2^{-5} \times 2^{-10} \times 2^{-10}$$

$$\text{Also, } (32)^{-5} = (2^5)^{-5} = 2^{-25} = 2^{(10-35)} \\ = 2^{10} \times 2^{-35}$$

4. (i) Given statement is only sometimes true

e.g. $4 = 2^2$ is a square but not a cube.

$64 = 4^3 = 8^2$, both cube and square

$8 = 2^3$, cube but not square

(ii) Given statement is always true.

$$\text{e.g. } 2^4 = 4^2$$

$$3^4 = 9^2$$

(iii) Given statement is always true.

$$\text{e.g. } n^5 = n^3 \times n^2, \text{ which is divisible by } n^3$$

(iv) Given statement is always true.

$$\text{e.g. } a^3 \times b^3 = (a \times b)^3$$

(v) Given statement is never true

$$q^{46}$$

46 is not divisible by 4

46 is not divisible by 6

$\therefore q^{46}$ cannot be both 4^{th} power and 6^{th} power.

$$5. (i) \quad 10^{-2} \times 10^{-5} = 10^{-2-5} = 10^{-7}$$

$$(ii) \quad 5^7 \div 5^4 = 5^{7-4} = 5^3$$

$$(iii) \quad 9^{-7} \div 9^4 = 9^{-7-4} = 9^{-11}$$

$$(iv) \quad (13^{-2})^{-3} = 13^{(-2)(-3)} = 13^6$$

$$(v) \quad m^5 n^{12} (mn)^9 = m^5 n^{12} m^9 n^9 = m^{5+9} n^{12+9} = m^{14} n^{21}$$

$$6. (i) \quad \text{Given, } (1.2)^2$$

$$= \left(\frac{12}{10} \right)^2 = \frac{12 \times 12}{10 \times 10} = \frac{144}{100}$$

$$= 1.44$$

$$(ii) \quad \text{Given, } (0.12)^2$$

$$= \left(\frac{12}{100} \right)^2 = \frac{144}{10000} = 0.0144$$

$$(iii) \quad \text{Given, } (0.012)^2$$

$$(0.012)^2 = \left(\frac{12}{1000} \right)^2$$

$$= \frac{12^2}{(1000)^2} = \frac{144}{1000000} = 0.000144$$

$$(iv) \quad \text{Given, } (120)^2$$

$$(120)^2 = (12 \times 10)^2 = 12^2 \times 10^2$$

$$= 144 \times 100 = 14400$$

$$7. (i) \quad 2^4 \times 3^6$$

$$(ii) \quad 6^4 \times 3^2 = (2 \times 3)^4 \times 3^2$$

$$= 2^4 \times 3^4 \times 3^2$$

$$= 2^4 \times 3^{4+2}$$

$$= 2^4 \times 3^6$$

$$(iii) \quad 6^{10} = (2 \times 3)^{10}$$

$$= 2^{10} \times 3^{10}$$

$$(iv) \quad 18^2 \times 6^2 = (2 \times 3 \times 3)^2 \times (2 \times 3)^2$$

$$= 2^2 \times 3^2 \times 3^2 \times 2^2 \times 3^2$$

$$= 2^4 \times 3^6$$

$$(v) \quad 6^{24} = (2 \times 3)^{24}$$

$$= 2^{24} \times 3^{24}$$

from above, it is clear that the numbers $2^4 \times 3^6$, $18^2 \times 6^2$ and $6^4 \times 3^2$ are same.

$$8. (i) \quad 4^3 \text{ or } 3^4$$

$$4^3 = 4 \times 4 \times 4 = 64$$

$$3^4 = 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 = 81$$

$$\therefore 64 < 81$$

$$\therefore 4^3 < 3^4$$

$$(ii) \quad 2^8 \text{ or } 8^2$$

$$2^8 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2$$

$$= 256$$

$$8^2 = 64$$

clearly $256 > 64$

$$\therefore 2^8 > 8^2$$

$$(iii) \quad 100^2 \text{ or } 2^{100}$$

$$100^2 = 100 \times 100 = 10000$$

$$2^{100} = (2^{10})^{10} = (1024)^{10}$$

since, $1024 > 100$

clearly, $(1024)^{10} > 10000$

$$\therefore 100^2 < 2^{100}$$

9. Number of packets produce in a year = 8.5 billion

$$= 8.5 \times 10^9 \text{ [1 billion} = 10^9 \text{]}$$

Since, 10^9 is less than 8.5×10^9 and 10^{10} is greater than 8.5×10^9 .

So, the dairy needs at least 10 digits for unique ID.

10. Yes, there are other numbers that are both squares and cubes.

e.g. $1^2 = 1$

$$1^3 = 1$$

$$1^6 = 1$$

$$4^6 = 4096 = 64^2 = 16^3$$

..... and so on

In general, any number which is both perfect square and a perfect cube must be of the form k^6 .

11. Alphanumeric character can be a digit (0 – 9)

i.e 10 options.

or a letter (A – Z) i.e. 26 options

$$\text{Total possible characters} = 10 + 26 = 36$$

Length of passcode is 5 (given)

$\therefore$ Total number of possible codes

$$= 36 \times 36 \times 36 \times 36 \times 36$$

$$= 36^5 = 60466176$$

12. (i) Given that,

$$\text{Total population of sheep} = 10^9$$

$$\text{and total population of goats} = 10^9$$

so, total population of goat and sheep

$$= 10^9 + 10^9$$

13. (i) We know that population of the world

$$= 8 \times 10^9$$

Number of pieces, of clothing each person head

$$= 30$$

$\therefore$ Total number of pieces of clothing

$$= 8 \times 10^9 \times 30$$

$$= 240 \times 10^9$$

$$= 2.4 \times 10^{11}$$

- (ii) Number of bee colonies in the world

$$= 100 \text{ million}$$

$$= 100 \times 1000000$$

$$= 10^8$$

Number of bees in each colony

$$= 50,000$$

$\therefore$ Total number of honeybees

$$= 50,000 \times 10^8$$

$$= 5 \times 10^4 \times 10^8$$

$$= 5 \times 10^{12}$$

- (iii) Number of bacterial cells in human body

$$= 38 \text{ trillion}$$

$$= 38 \times 10^{12}$$

$$= 3.8 \times 10^{13}$$

and population of the world = 8×10^9

$\therefore$ Number of bacterial population residing in all humans in the world =

$$3.8 \times 10^{13} \times 8 \times 10^9$$

$$= 30.4 \times 10^{13+9}$$

$$= 30.4 \times 10^{22}$$

$$= 3.04 \times 10^{23}$$

- (iv) Let us assume that, an average life span of 70 years and 1 hours per day spent eating.

So, time spent in eating in 1 day = 1 hour

$$= 60 \times 60 \text{ sec}$$

$$= 3600 \text{ sec}$$

Time spent in eating in 1 year

$$= 3600 \times 365$$

$$= 1314000 \text{ [1 year} = 365 \text{ days]}$$

Total time spent eating in a lifetime in seconds

$$= 1314000 \times 70$$

$$= 91980000 \text{ seconds}$$

$$= 9.198 \times 10^7 \text{ seconds}$$

14. Let's today's date is 31 May 2025.

42 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$1 \text{ arab/1 billion seconds} = \frac{1000000000}{60} \text{ minutes}$$

$$[1 \text{ minutes} = 60 \text{ sec}]$$

$$= \frac{100000000}{60 \times 60} \text{ hours } [60 \text{ minutes} = 1 \text{ hrs}]$$

$$= \frac{100000000}{60 \times 60 \times 24} \text{ days } [1 \text{ day} = 24 \text{ hrs}]$$

$$= 1157407 \text{ days}$$

$$= \frac{1157407}{365.25} [1 \text{ leap year} = 365 - 25 \text{ day}]$$

$$= 31.68 \text{ years}$$

It means 1 arab seconds = 31 years 7 months (approx) on subtracting 31 years 7 months from 31 May 2025, we get 31 October 1994.

Practice Exercise 2.2

$$1. (a) 279404 = 2 \times 100000 + 7 \times 10000 + 9 \times 1000 + 4 \times 100 + 4 \times 1$$

$$= 2 \times 10^5 + 7 \times 10^4 + 9 \times 10^3 + 4 \times 10^2 + 4 \times 10^0$$

$$(b) 3006194 = 3000000 + 6 \times 1000 + 1 \times 100 + 9 \times 10 + 4 \times 1$$

$$= 3 \times 10^6 + 6 \times 10^3 + 1 \times 10^2 + 9 \times 10^1 + 4 \times 10^0$$

$$(c) 2806196 = 2 \times 1000000 + 8 \times 100000 + 6 \times 1000 + 1 \times 100 + 9 \times 10 + 6 \times 1$$

$$= 2 \times 10^6 + 8 \times 10^5 + 6 \times 10^3 + 1 \times 10^2 + 9 \times 10^1 + 6 \times 10^0$$

$$(d) 120719 = 100000 + 2 \times 10000 + 7 \times 100 + 1 \times 10 + 9 \times 1$$

$$= 1 \times 10^5 + 2 \times 10^4 + 7 \times 10^2 + 1 \times 10^1 + 9 \times 10^0$$

$$(e) 20068 = 2 \times 10000 + 6 \times 10 + 8 \times 1$$

$$= 2 \times 10^4 + 6 \times 10^1 + 8 \times 10^0$$

$$2. (a) 86045$$

$$(b) 405302$$

$$(c) 30705$$

$$(d) 90023$$

$$3. (a) 5 \times 10^8$$

$$(b) 7 \times 10^6$$

$$(c) 3.18 \times 10^9$$

$$(d) 3.90 \times 10^3$$

4. (a) 3.84×10^8 m is the distance between Earth and Moon.

(b) Speed of light in vacuum is 3×10^8 m/sec

(c) Diameter of Earth is 1.27×10^7 m

(d) Diameter of Sun is 1.4×10^9 m

(e) The universe is estimated to be about 1.2×10^{10} years

(f) 6.023×10^{22} molecules are contained in a drop of water weighing 1.8 gm.

(g) The earth has 1.353×10^9 cubic km of sea water.

(h) The population of India was about 1.468×10^9 in 2025.

5. (a) Prime factors of 24000 = $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5$

$$\text{Exponential form} = 2^6 \times 3^1 \times 5^3$$

(b) Prime factors of 126000 = $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 7$

$$\text{Exponential form} = 2^4 \times 3^2 \times 5^3 \times 7^1$$

(c) Prime factors of 14157 = $3 \times 3 \times 11 \times 11 \times 13$

$$\text{Exponential form} = 3^2 \times 11^2 \times 13^1$$

$$6. \text{ To prove } \left(\frac{x^b}{x^c} \right)^a \times \left(\frac{x^c}{x^a} \right)^b \times \left(\frac{x^a}{x^b} \right)^c = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow (x^{b-c})^a \times (x^{c-a})^b \times (x^{a-b})^c [a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}]$$

$$\Rightarrow x^{ab-ac} \times x^{bc-ab} \times x^{ac-bc} [a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}]$$

$$\Rightarrow x^{\cancel{ab}-\cancel{ac}+\cancel{bc}-\cancel{ab}+\cancel{ac}-\cancel{bc}}$$

$$\Rightarrow x^0 \Rightarrow 1 [a^0 = 1]$$

Chapter Innings

A. Multiple Choice Questions

1. (a) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a) 5. (a)

6. (b) 7. (c) 8. (a) 9. (b) 10. (c)

B. Fill in the Blanks

$$1. \left[\left\{ \left(\frac{-1}{2} \right)^2 \right\}^{-2} \right]^{-1}$$

$$= \left(\frac{-1}{2} \right)^{2 \times (-2) \times (-1)}$$

$$[\because (a^n)^m = a^{m \times n}]$$

Answer Key 3 to 5 43

$$= \left(\frac{-1}{2}\right)^4$$

$$= \frac{(-1)^4}{2^4} = \frac{1}{16} \quad [(-1)^{\text{even number}} = 1]$$

$$2. \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^{-5} \times \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^{11} = \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^{8x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^{-5+11} = \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^{8x} \quad [a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}]$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^6 = \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^{8x}$$

$$\Rightarrow 8x = 6 \Rightarrow x = \frac{6}{8} \quad \boxed{x = \frac{3}{4}}$$

$$3. (-2)^n = -128$$

$$(-2)^n = (-2)^7$$

$$n = 7$$

$$4. 2^9 \times 2^{91} - 2^{19} \times 2^{81}$$

$$= 2^{9+91} - 2^{19+81}$$

$$= 2^{100} - 2^{100} = 0$$

$$5. (100)^0 = 10^n$$

$$\Rightarrow (10^2)^0 = 10^n$$

$$\Rightarrow 10^{2 \times 0} = 10^n$$

$$\Rightarrow 10^0 = 10^n \quad \boxed{n = 0}$$

C. Match the Following:

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (e) 4. (a) 5. (d)

D. True or False

1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. F

E. Very Short Answer Type Questions

$$1. \text{ As } x = (100)^{-3} \div (100)^0$$

$$= (100)^{-3} \div 1$$

$$x = (100)^{-3}$$

$$\text{So, } x^{-3} = [(100)^{-3}]^{-3}$$

$$= (100)^{(-3) \times (-3)} \quad [(a^m)^n = a^{m \times n}]$$

$$x^{-3} = 100^9$$

2. Let x be the number by which $(-2a)^0$ should be multiply

According to question

$$x \times (-29)^0 = (29)^0$$

$$\therefore x \times 1 = 1 \quad [a^0 = 1]$$

Thus $x = 1$

3. Let x be the number by which $(-15)^{-1}$ should be divided

According to question,

$$(-15)^{-1} \div x = (-15)^{-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{(-15)^{-1}}{(-15)^{-1}}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 1$$

$$4. (-7)^{-2} \div (90)^{-1} = (49)^{-1} \div (90)^{-1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{49} \div \frac{1}{90} = \frac{90}{49}$$

So multiplicative inverse of $(-7)^{-2} \div (90)^{-1}$

is the multiplicative inverse of $\frac{90}{49} = \frac{49}{90}$

$$5. 5^{3x-1} \div 25 = 125$$

$$\Rightarrow 5^{3x-1} \div 5^2 = 5^3$$

$$\Rightarrow 5^{3x-1-2} = 5^3 \quad [a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}]$$

$$\Rightarrow 5^{3x-3} = 5^3$$

Since bases are same, so power will also be same hence

$$3x - 3 = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x = 3 + 3 = 6$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{6}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2$$

$$6. \text{ Product of } 3.2 \times 10^6 \text{ and } 4.1 \times 10^{-1}$$

$$= (3.2 \times 10^6) \times (4.1 \times 10^{-1})$$

$$= (3.2 \times 4.1) \times (10^6 \times 10^{-1})$$

$$= 13.12 \times 10^{6-1}$$

$$= 13.12 \times 10^5$$

$$\text{Standard form} = 1.312 \times 10^1 \times 10^5$$

$$= 1.312 \times 10^6$$

F. Short Answer Type Questions

$$1. \left[\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^3 \times \left(\frac{-3}{4}\right)^2 \right] \div \left(\frac{-2}{5}\right)^3$$

$$= \left(\frac{8}{27} \times \frac{9}{16} \right) \div \left(\frac{-8}{125} \right)$$

$$= \frac{\cancel{8}}{27} \times \frac{9}{\cancel{16}} \times \frac{125}{-\cancel{8}}$$

44 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$= -\frac{1125 \div 3}{432 \div 9} = -\frac{125}{48}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2. & \left[\left\{ \left(-\frac{2}{3} \right)^2 \right\}^{-1} \right]^{-2} \\ &= \left(\frac{-2}{3} \right)^{2 \times (-1) \times (-2)} \quad [\because (a^m)^n = a^{m \times n}] \\ &= \left(\frac{-2}{3} \right)^4 \quad [(-) \times (-1) = +] \\ &= \frac{-2}{3} \times \frac{-2}{3} \times \frac{-2}{3} \times \frac{-2}{3} = \frac{16}{81} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 3. (a) & 10^2 \times 7^0 + 3^3 \times 2^2 \\ &= 100 \times 1 + 27 \times 4 \quad [a^0 = 1] \\ &= 100 + 108 \\ &= 208 \end{aligned}$$

Prime factors of 208 = $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 13$

Exponential form of 208 = $2^4 \times 13^1$

$$\begin{aligned} (b) & 4^3 \times 5^0 + (-3)^4 - 7^0 \\ &= 64 \times 1 + 81 - 1 \quad [a^0 = 1] \\ &= 64 + 81 - 1 = 144 \end{aligned}$$

Prime factors of 144 = $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3$

Exponential form of 144 = $2^4 \times 3^2$

$$\begin{aligned} 4. & \left[\left(-\frac{3}{4} \right)^3 - \left(\frac{-5}{2} \right)^3 \right] \times \left(\frac{-2}{3} \right)^4 \\ &= \left[\frac{(-3)^3}{(4)^3} - \frac{(-5)^3}{2^3} \right] \times \frac{(-2)^4}{(3)^4} \\ &= \left[\frac{-27}{64} - \left(\frac{-125}{8} \right) \right] \times \frac{16}{81} \\ &= \left[\frac{-27}{64} + \frac{125}{8} \right] \times \frac{16}{81} \\ &= \left[\frac{-27 + 1000}{64} \right] \times \frac{16}{81} \\ &= \frac{973}{64} \times \frac{16}{81} \\ &= \frac{973}{324} \quad (\text{Improper fraction}) \end{aligned}$$

$$= 3\frac{1}{324} \quad (\text{Mixed fraction})$$

$$\begin{aligned} 5. & \left(\frac{1}{3} \right)^{-2} + \left(\frac{1}{4} \right)^{-2} + \left(\frac{1}{5} \right)^{-2} - \left(\frac{1}{6} \right)^{-2} \\ &= (3)^2 + (4)^2 + (5)^2 - (6)^2 \quad [a^{-m} = \frac{1}{a^m}] \\ &= 9 + 16 + 25 - 36 = 14 \end{aligned}$$

G. Long Answer Type Questions

1. (a) Since number of zeros in 5.976×10^{24} is greater than number of zeros in 8.689×10^{23}

Thus $(5.976 \times 10^{24}) > (8.689 \times 10^{23})$

(b) Since $3.7662 < 3.7671$

Thus $(3.7662 \times 10^{17}) < (3.7671 \times 10^{17})$

$$\begin{aligned} 2. (a) & \frac{7^3 \times 11^4 \times 13^0}{7^2 \times 11^2} \\ &= \frac{7^3}{7^2} \times \frac{11^4}{11^2} \times 1 \quad [a^0 = 1] \\ &= 7^{3-2} \times 11^{4-2} \quad [a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}] \\ &= 7^1 \times 11^2 \\ &= 7 \times 121 = 847 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (b) & \frac{(-2)^3 \times (3x)^2 \times (-xy^3)}{3x^2y} \\ &= \frac{-8 \times 3^2 x^2 \times (-x) y^3}{3x^2y} \\ &= \frac{+8 \times \cancel{3} \times 3 \times \cancel{x^2} \times x \times \cancel{y} \times y^2}{3 \times \cancel{x^2} \times \cancel{y}} = 24xy^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 3. (a) & \therefore \frac{(-3)^5 \times 8^3 \times 2^5}{3^2 \times 4^4} \\ &= \frac{-(-3)^5 \times (2^3)^3 \times 2^5}{3^2 \times (2^2)^4} \\ & \quad [(-a)^{\text{odd number}} = -(a)^{\text{odd number}}] \\ &= \frac{-(-3)^5 \times 2^9 \times 2^5}{3^2 \times 2^8} \quad [(a^m)^n = a^{m \times n}] \\ &= \frac{-(-3)^5 \times 2^{14}}{3^2 \times 2^8} \quad [a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}] \\ &= (3)^{5-2} \times 2^{14-8} \quad [a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}] \\ &= -3^3 \times 2^6 \end{aligned}$$

$$= -27 \times 64 = -1728$$

$$\text{Prime factors of } 1728 = 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2$$

$$\text{Exponential form of } -1728 = (-3)^3 \times (2)^6$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{9^8 \times (x^2)^5}{(27)^4 \times (x^3)^2} \\ \text{(b)} & \frac{(3^2)^8 \times x^{10}}{(3^3)^4 \times x^6} \quad [(a^m)^n = a^{m \times n}] \\ & = \frac{3^{16} \times x^{10}}{3^{12} \times x^6} \\ & = 3^{16-12} \times x^{10-6} \quad [a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}] \\ & = 3^4 \times x^4 \quad [a^m \times b^m = (a \times b)^m] \\ & = (3x)^4 \end{aligned}$$

4. Given that $a = -1$ and $b = 2$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(a)} \quad a^b + b^a &= (-1)^2 + (2)^{-1} \\ &= (-1 \times -1) + \frac{1}{2} \quad [a^{-1} = \frac{1}{a}] \end{aligned}$$

$$= 1 + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b)} \quad a^b - b^a &= (-1)^2 - (2)^{-1} \\ &= [(-1) \times (-1)] - \frac{1}{2} \quad [a^{-1} = \frac{1}{a}] \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(c)} \quad a^b \times b^a &= (-1)^2 \times (2)^{-1} \\ &= 1 \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(d)} \quad a^b \div b^a &= (-1)^2 \div (2)^{-1} \\ &= 1 \div \frac{1}{2} \\ &= 1 \times 2 = 2 \end{aligned}$$

5. (a) Prime factors of 1296 = $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3$

$$\text{Exponential form of } -1296 = -(2^4 \times 3^4)$$

$$\text{and prime factors of } 14641 = 11 \times 11 \times 11 \times 11$$

$$\text{Exponential form of } 14641 = (11)^4$$

$$\text{Thus, Exponential form of } \frac{-1296}{14641}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= -\left(\frac{2^4 \times 3^4}{11^4}\right) \\ &= -\left(\frac{2 \times 3}{11}\right)^4 = -\left(\frac{6}{11}\right)^4 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b)} \quad \therefore \text{Exponential form of } \frac{-125}{343} \\ &= \frac{-5 \times -5 \times -5}{7 \times 7 \times 7} = \frac{-5^3}{7^3} = \left(\frac{-5}{7}\right)^3 \end{aligned}$$

H. Assertion-Reason Based Questions

1. (C) 2. (A) 3. (A)

4. (D), In assertion, $52 \times 53 = 52+3 = 55$

so assertion is wrong but reason is correct thus its answer is option D

5. (D), as assertion is false but reason is true.

I. Case Study

1. (b) The distance of Radhika from her home town = 1967.5 km and 1 km = 10^6 mm

$$\text{distance} = 1967.5 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{In standard form} = 1.9675 \times 10^3 \times 10^6 \text{ mm} = 1.9675 \times 10^9 \text{ mm}$$

2. (*) Distance of Reshma from her home town = 2218.4 km

$$\text{and } 1 \text{ km} = 10^4 \text{ decimetre}$$

$$\text{distance in decimeter} = 2218.4 \times 10^4 \text{ decimeter}$$

$$\text{in standard form} = 2.2184 \times 10^3 \times 10^4$$

$$= 2.2184 \times 10^7 \text{ decimetre}$$

3. (*) Distance of Radhika from Reshma

$$= (2218.5 - 1967.5) \text{ km}$$

$$= 250.9 \text{ km}$$

$$\text{Since } 1 \text{ km} = 10^2 \text{ decametre}$$

$$\text{distance} = 250.9 \times 10^2 \text{ decametre}$$

$$\text{in standard form} = 2.509 \times 10^2 \times 10^2$$

$$= 2.509 \times 10^4 \text{ decametre.}$$

3. A Story of Numbers

NCERT Exercise 3.1

1. In method 1, generally sticks are used to represent number. According to question,

Addition : Combine the two collection of

46 Answer Key 3 to 5

sticks and then count to total.

Subtraction : Remove the sticks from one collection from another and count.

Multiplication : Prepare same size sticks group and then count them.

Division : Divide total no. of sticks equally in required number of parts and then count each part.

2. Yes, we can extend the system by using letters aa; ab, ba, bb, ac, ca, and so on.
3. Do your self.
4. (i) Given that 1222

$$1222 = 1000 + 100 + 100 + 10 + 10 + 1 + 1$$

In Roman system,

$$1222 = MCCXXII$$

- (ii) Given that 2999

$$2999 = 1000 + 1000 + 100 + 100 + 100 + 100 + 100 + 100 + 100 + 10 + 10 + 10 + 10 + 10 + 10 + 10 + 10 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1$$

In Roman system,

$$2999 = MMCMXCIX$$

- (iii) Give that 302

$$302 = 100 + 100 + 100 + 1 + 1$$

In Roman system,

$$302 = CCCII$$

- (iv) Given that 715

$$715 = 100 + 100 + 100 + 100 + 100 + 100 + 100 + 10 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1$$

In Roman system,

$$715 = DCCXV$$

Practice Exercise 3.1

1. Early human needed to count during the stone age to keep track of animals, food, people and other daily needs.
2. The modern oral and written number system originated in India.
3. Evidence for the Indian origin of digit 0 through 9 is found in ancient indian inscriptions and manuscripts where these digits were used.
4. Arab mathematicians and traders helped

transmit and popularize the indian number system in the Arab World.

5. The Hindu-Arabic numeral system spread to Europe via Arab traders and scholars in the middle east and North Africa. This transition primarily occurred between the 10th and 12th centuries, notably popularized by fibonacci's book liber Abaci in 1202
6. They are called "Arabic numerals" because Europeans first encountered them through Arabian mathematicians. While the system was invented in India, it was the Arab world that introduced and transmitted it to the west.
7. One-to-one mapping is the process of matching each item in a set being counted with exactly one distinct number in a sequence. This ensures every item is counted once and only once.
8. **Impacticality :** It becomes difficult to manage or keep track of a massive physical tally.
Errors : It is very easy to lose count or skip a sound/stick when dealing with high numbers.
Efficiency : The process is extremely slow and lacks a compact way to represent large values.
9. The Roman numerals system uses letters I, V, X, L, C, D, M to represent values its primary limitations is the lack of a symbol for zero and a place-value system, which makes performing complex arithmetic like multiplication and division very difficult.
10. Numerals are the symbols or figures used to represent a number. While a "number" is an abstract concept of quantity, a "numeral" is the written mark used to denote that quantity.

Class Work 3.2

1. LXXXVII + LXXVII = ?

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{We have } \begin{array}{r} \text{L XXX V III} \\ \text{L XX V II} \\ \hline \text{C L X V} \end{array} \\ = \text{CLXV} \end{array}$$

2. To multiply roman numerals without

converting them to Hindu-Arabic numbers, you can use the Ancient Roman multiplication method.

3. $V \times L = 5 \times 50 = 250$
in roman = CCL
 $L \times D = 50 \times 500 = 25000$
in roman = XXV
 $V \times D = 5 \times 500$
 $= 2500$
in roman = MMD
 $VII \times IX = 7 \times 9 = 63$
in roman = LXIII
4. (a) $1222 = 1000 + 200 + 20 + 2$
in roman = MCCXXII
- (b) $2999 = 2000 + 900 + 90 + 9$
in roman = MMCMXCIX
- (c) $302 = 300 + 2$
in roman = CCCII
- (d) $715 = 700 + 10 + 5$
in roman = DCCXV

NCERT Exercise 3.2

1. A group of indigenous people in a pacific island use different sequences of number names to count different objects because their systems are designed to specific cultural, practical or linguistic needs.
2. We know that
ukasar denote 2 and urapon denote 1
(i) (ukasar – ukasar – ukasar – ukasar – urapon) + (ukasar – ukasar – ukasar – urapon)
 $= \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar}$
[$\therefore$ urapon + urapon = ukasar]
[Addition is done by joining the number names together]
- (ii) (ukasar – ukasar – ukasar – ukasar – urapon) – (ukasar – ukasar – ukasar)
 $= \text{ukasar} - \text{urapon}$ [Subtraction is done by removing same number names from a longer sequence]
- (iii) (ukasar – ukasar – ukasar – ukasar –

urapon) $\times$ (ukasar – ukasar)
 $= \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar}$
 $- \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar}$
 $- \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar}$
 $- \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar}$

[Multiplication is done by repeating the same word]

- (iv) (ukasar – ukasar – ukasar – ukasar – ukasar – ukasar – ukasar – ukasar) $\div$ (ukasar – ukasar)
 $= \text{ukasar} - \text{ukasar}$

[By splitting the word into equal groups division is done]

3. Comparison between Hindu number system and Roman number system is as follows :

	Hindu Number System	Roman Number System
1.	It is a place-value system	It is not a place-value system
2.	This system allows writing and reading of large numbers	This system does not allow
3.	This system has symbol for nothing i.e. 0	This system does not have
4.	This system allows to perform Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication and division	This system allow only basic addition

4. Do it yourself.

Practice Exercise 3.2

1. Roman number	Hindu-Arabic numeral next to roman
(a) CC = 200	201
(b) CXC = 190	191
(c) CL = 150	151
(d) DCCX = 710	711
(e) CDV = 405	406
(f) DLXXII = 572	573

48 Answer Key 3 to 5

(g) DLX = 560	561
(h) CLXXIX = 179	180
(i) CML = 950	951
(j) DCCLXX = 770	771
(k) CMXXXVII = 937	938
(l) DCLXXXIV = 684	685

2. Hindu-Arabic number

- (a) $320 = 300 + 20$
 (b) $532 = 500 + 30 + 2$
 (c) $809 = 800 + 9$
 (d) $615 = 600 + 10 + 5$
 (e) $674 = 600 + 70 + 4$
 (f) $150 = 100 + 50$
 (g) $298 = 200 + 90 + 8$
 (h) $412 = 400 + 10 + 2$
 (i) $943 = 900 + 40 + 3$
 (j) $541 = 500 + 40 + 1$
 (k) $477 = 400 + 70 + 7$
 (l) $839 = 800 + 30 + 9$

Roman number next to Hindu-Arabic number

- CCCXXI
 DXXXIII
 DCCCX
 DCXVI
 DCLXXV
 CLI
 CCXCIX
 CDXIII
 CMXLIV
 DXLII
 CDLXXVIII
 DCCCXL

3. (a) $CDXXXII = (500 - 100) + (10 + 10 + 10) + (1 + 1) = 432$

and $CCCLXVII = (100 + 100 + 100) + 50 + 10 + 5 + 1 + 1 = 367$

$$\therefore 432 > 367$$

Thus $CDXXXII \geq CCCLXVII$

- (b) as $CDLXIII = (500 - 100) + 50 + 10 + 1 + 1 + 1 = 463$

and $CCLI = (100 + 100) + 50 + 1 = 251$

$$\therefore 463 > 251$$

Thus $CDLXIII \geq CCLI$

- (c) as $XXXIX = (10 + 10 + 10) + (10 - 1) = 39$
 and $CDLIV = (500 - 100) + 50 + (5 - 1) = 454$

$$\therefore 39 < 454$$

Thus $XXXIX \leq CDLIV$

- (d) as $CLXI = 100 + 50 + 10 + 1 = 161$
 and $CXXX = 100 + 10 + 10 + 10 = 130$

$$\therefore 161 > 130$$

$CLXI \geq CXXX$

- (e) as $CCIV = 10 + 100 + (5 - 1) = 204$

and $LVII = 50 + 5 + 1 + 1 = 57$

$$\therefore 204 > 57$$

Thus $CCIV \geq LVII$

- (f) as $LXXXV = 50 + 10 + 10 + 10 + 5 = 85$

and $CCCIII = 100 + 100 + 100 + 1 + 1 + 1 = 303$

$$\therefore 85 < 303$$

Thus $LXXXV \leq CCCIII$

- (g) as $CXCI = 100 + (100 - 10) + 1 = 191$

and $CDXLI = (500 - 100) + (50 - 10) + 1 = 441$

$$\therefore 191 < 441$$

$CXCI \leq CDXLI$

- (h) as $CLXVIII = 100 + 50 + 10 + 5 + 1 + 1 + 1 = 168$

and $CDLXXIII = (500 - 100) + 50 + 10 + 10 + 1 + 1 + 1 = 473$

$$\therefore 168 < 473$$

Thus $CLXVIII \leq CDLXXIII$

4. (a) as $XXIII = 10 + 10 + 1 + 1 + 1 = 23$

and $XXVI = 10 + 10 + 5 + 1 = 26$

$$\therefore 23 + 26 = 49$$

So $XXIII + XXVI = XLIX$

- (b) as $XXXIII = 10 + 10 + 10 + 1 + 1 + 1 = 33$

and $XXIII = 10 + 10 + 1 + 1 + 1 = 23$

$$\therefore 33 - 23 = 10$$

Thus $XXXIII - XXIII = X$

- (c) as $XXXVII = 10 + 10 + 10 + 5 + 1 + 1 = 37$

and $XXXIII = 10 + 10 + 10 + 1 + 1 + 1 = 33$

$XIX = 10 + (10 - 1) = 19$

$$\therefore 37 - 33 + 19 = 23$$

Thus $XXXVII - XXXIII + XIX = XXIII$

- (d) as $III = 3$

$XXIII = 23$

and $III = 3$

$$\therefore 3 + 23 + 3 = 29$$

Thus $III + XXIII + III = XXIX$

- (e) as $VI = 6$

$XXVIII = 28$

and $VII = 7$

$$\therefore 6 + 28 + 7 = 41$$

Thus $VI + XXVIII + VII = XLI$

- (f) as $III = 3$

- $XXII = 22$
 and $IV = 4$
 $\therefore 3 + 22 + 4 = 29$
 Thus $III + XXII + IV = XXIX$
- (g) as $XXXI = 31$
 $XXXII = 32$
 and $VI = 6$
 $\therefore 31 + 32 - 6 = 57$
 Thus $XXXI + XXXII - VI = LVII$
- (h) as $XLVI = 46$
 $XIX = 19$
 and $VIII = 8$
 $\therefore 46 - 19 - 8 = 19$
 Thus $XLVI - XIX - VIII = XIX$
5. (a) as $XXIX = 29$
 $LXXX = 80$
 $XXVII = 27$
 $XIX = 19$
 and $XL = 40$
 $\therefore$ ascending order
 $= 19 < 27 < 29 < 40 < 80$
 Thus $XIX < XXVII < XXIX < XL < LXXX$
- (b) as $LXVIII = 68$
 $XVIII = 18$
 $XLI = 41$
 $XLVII = 47$
 and $LXIX = 69$
 $\therefore$ ascending order
 $= 18 < 41 < 47 < 68 < 69$
 Thus $XVIII < XLI < XLVII < LXVIII < LXIX$
- (c) as $LXXI = 71$
 $XCIX = 99$
 $LVIII = 58$
 $XXIX = 29$
 and $LXXIV = 74$
 $\therefore$ ascending order
 $= 29 < 58 < 71 < 74 < 99$
 Thus $XXIX < LVIII < LXXI < LXXIV < XCIX$
- (d) as $LXXII = 72$

- $XXXIX = 39$
 $XXIX = 29$
 $LXXIV = 74$
 and $LVIII = 58$
 $\therefore$ ascending order
 $= 29 < 58 < 71 < 74 < 99$
 Thus $XXIX < LVIII < LXXI < LXXIV < XCIX$

Class Work 3.3

We know that, in Egypt number system

Landmark number	1	10	10^2	10^3	10^4	10^5	10^6	10^7
Symbol	I	∩	⌒	⌒	⌒	⌒	⌒	⌒

1. Using above table we can find product of :

- (a) $\cap \times \cap = \text{⌒}$
 $10 \times 10 = 100$
 (b) $\text{⌒} \times \cap = 100 \times 10 = 1000 = 10^3$ (⌒)
 hence $\text{⌒} \times \cap = \text{⌒}$
 (c) $\text{⌒} \times \cap = 1000 \times 10 = 10,000$
 $= 10^4$ (⌒)
 hence $\text{⌒} \times \cap = \text{⌒}$
 (d) $\text{⌒} \times \cap = 10^4 \times 10 = 10^5$ (⌒)
 hence $\text{⌒} \times \cap = \text{⌒}$

2. Using above table, we get the following result :

S. No.	Expression	Landmark number	Symbol
(a)	$\cap \times \text{⌒} = 10 \times 10^2$	10^3	⌒
(b)	$\text{⌒} \times \text{⌒} = 10^2 \times 10^2$	10^4	⌒
(c)	$\text{⌒} \times \text{⌒} = 10^3 \times 10^2$	10^5	⌒
(d)	$\text{⌒} \times \text{⌒} = 10^4 \times 10^2$	10^6	⌒

3.

S. No.	Expression	Landmark number	Symbol
(a)	$\cap \times \text{⌒} = 10^2 \times 10^5$	10^7	⌒
(b)	$\text{⌒} \times \text{⌒} = 10^2 \times 10^3$	10^5	⌒

50 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$(c) \begin{array}{c} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \times \overline{\text{𐤀}} \\ = 10^3 \times 10^3 \end{array} \quad 10^6 \quad \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}}$$

$$(d) \begin{array}{c} \overline{\text{𐤁}} \times \overline{\text{𐤃}} \\ = 10^4 \times 10^6 \end{array} \quad 10^{10} \quad \overline{\text{𐤁}} \overline{\text{𐤃}} \times \overline{\text{𐤀}}$$

4. Using above table, we have

$$(a) \left(\begin{array}{c} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \\ \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \end{array} \right) \times \overline{\text{𐤀}} = \overline{\text{𐤀}}$$

Symbols in landmark number

$$= (500 + 20 + 2) \times 10$$

$$= 522 \times 10 = 5220$$

Expressing result landmark number in symbol = $(10^3 + 10^3 + 10^3 + 10^3 + 10^3) + (10^2 + 10^2) + (10 + 10)$

$$\left(\begin{array}{c} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \\ \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \end{array} \right) \times \overline{\text{𐤀}}$$

$$= \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}}$$

(b) Expressing given symbols in landmark number

$$= (10^3 + 10) \times 10$$

$$= 1010 \times 10 = 10100$$

$$\text{So } \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \times \overline{\text{𐤀}} = 10,100 = 10^4 + 10^2$$

$$= \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}}$$

5. The product of a landmark number with another landmark number is also a landmark number.

NCERT Exercise 3.3

1. Given number,

$$10\ 45\ 8$$

$$= 10000 + 100 + 100 + 100 + 100 + 10 + 10 + 10 + 10 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1$$

$$= 10^4 + 4 \times 10^2 + 5 \times 10^1 + 8 \times 10^0$$

In Egyptian system,

$$10458 =$$

$$\overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}}$$

$$\text{Again, } 1023 = 1000 + 10 + 10 + 1 + 1 + 1$$

$$= 10^3 + 2 \times 10^2 + 3 \times 10^0$$

In Egyptian system,

$$1023 = \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}}$$

$$\text{Again, } 2660 = 1000 + 1000 + 100 + 100 + 100 + 100 + 100 + 10 + 10 + 10 + 10 + 10 + 10$$

$$= 2 \times 10^3 + 6 \times 10^2 + 6 \times 10^0$$

In Egyptian system,

$$2660 =$$

$$\overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}}$$

$$\text{Again, } 784 = 7 \times 100 + 8 \times 10 + 4$$

$$= 7 \times 10^2 + 8 \times 10^1 + 4 \times 10^0$$

In Egyptian system,

$$784 =$$

$$\overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}}$$

$$\text{Again, } 1111 = 1000 + 100 + 10 + 1$$

$$= 10^3 + 10^2 + 10^1 + 10^0$$

$$\text{In Egyptian system, } \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}}$$

$$\text{Again, } 70707 = 7 \times 10000 + 7 \times 100 + 7 \times 1$$

$$= 7 \times 10^4 + 7 \times 10^2 + 7 \times 10^0$$

In Egyptian system,

$$70707 =$$

$$\overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}}$$

2. (i) Given that,

$$\overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}}$$

$$\overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}}$$

$$\overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}}$$

$$\overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}} \overline{\text{𐤀}}$$

We know that $\overline{\text{𐤀}} = 10^2$, $\overline{\text{𐤀}} = 10$ and $\overline{\text{𐤀}} = 1$

$\therefore$ Given numeral

$$= 2 \times 10^2 + 7 \times 10 + 6 \times 1$$

$$= 276$$

(ii) Given that,

3. (i) $15 = 3 \times 5^1 + 0 \times 5^0$
 $= \square \square \square$ (base-5)

(ii) $50 = 2 \times 5^2 + 0 \times 5^1 + 0 \times 5^0$
 $= \text{hexagon} \text{hexagon}$ (base-5)

(iii) $137 = 125 + 10 + 2$
 $= 1 \times 5^3 + 0 \times 5^2 + 2 \times 5^1 + 2 \times 5^0$
 $= \bigcirc \square \square \triangle \triangle$ (base-5)

(iv) $293 = 250 + 25 + 15 + 3$
 $= 2 \times 125 + 25 + 3 \times 5 + 3$
 $= 2 \times 5^3 + 1 \times 5^2 + 3 \times 5^1 + 3 \times 5^0$
 $= \bigcirc \bigcirc \text{hexagon} \square \square \square \triangle \triangle$
 $\triangle$ (base-5)

(v) $651 = 625 + 25 + 1$
 $= 1 \times 5^4 + 0 \times 5^3 + 1 \times 5^2 + 0 \times 5^1 + 1 \times 5^0$
 $= \text{pentagon} \text{hexagon} \triangle$ (base-5)

5. In general,

In a base-7 system, the landmark numbers are the powers of 7.

is $7^0 = 1, 7^1 = 7, 7^2 = 49, 7^3 = 343, \dots$

6. (i) Given that

					
---	---	---	---	---	---

၇၃၀၂၂၂၂၂၂

since $\underbrace{9999999999}_{10} = \underbrace{\quad}_{10} 9$
 $\underbrace{\quad}_{10} \underbrace{\quad}_{10} = \underbrace{\quad}_{10}$
 and $10 \underbrace{\quad}_{10} = \underbrace{\quad}_{10}$

(ii) Given that

$5^0 = 1$	
$5^1 = 5$	
$5^2 = 25$	
$5^3 = 125$	
$5^4 = 625$	
$5^5 = 3125$	

Therefore, 

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \text{○ ○ ○} \text{⬡} \text{□ □} \text{△ △} \\
 = & \text{○ ○ ○ ○} \text{⬡} \text{⬡} \text{⬡} \text{□} \\
 & \text{□ □} \text{△ △ △ △} \\
 = & 4 \times 5^3 + 3 \times 5^2 + 3 \times 5^1 + 4 \times 5^0 \\
 = & 500 + 75 + 15 + 4 = 594
 \end{aligned}$$

8. No, because the Egyptian system has landmark numbers as the power of 10.

9.

Base-10 system	Number of base-10 system as a sum of landmark numbers of base-4 system	Base-4 system
----------------	--	---------------

52 Answer Key 3 to 5

1	$1 = 1 \times 4^0$	1
2	$2 = 2 \times 4^0$	2
3	$3 = 3 \times 4^0$	3
4	$4 = 1 \times 4^1 + 0 \times 4^0$	10
5	$5 = 1 \times 4^1 + 1 \times 4^0$	11
6	$6 = 1 \times 4^1 + 2 \times 4^0$	12
7	$7 = 1 \times 4^1 + 3 \times 4^0$	13
8	$8 = 2 \times 4^1 + 0 \times 4^0$	20
9	$9 = 2 \times 4^1 + 1 \times 4^0$	21
10	$10 = 2 \times 4^1 + 2 \times 4^0$	22
11	$11 = 2 \times 4^1 + 3 \times 4^0$	23
12	$12 = 3 \times 4^1 + 0 \times 4^0$	30
13	$13 = 3 \times 4^1 + 1 \times 4^0$	31
14	$14 = 3 \times 4^1 + 2 \times 4^0$	32
15	$15 = 3 \times 4^1 + 3 \times 4^0$	33
16	$16 = 1 \times 4^2 + 0 \times 4^1 + 0 \times 4^0$	100

10. In base-5 system

$5^0 = 1$	
$5^1 = 5$	
$5^2 = 25$	
$5^3 = 125$	
$5^4 = 625$	
$5^5 = 3125$	

In this system. If we count to multiply any number by 5 then add a '0' at the end of the given number.

Practice Exercise 3.3

- Sequence of landmark number in the Egyptian number system is 1, 10, 10^2 , 10^3 , 10^4 , 10^5 , 10^6 and 10^7
- Representation of 324 in the Egyptian number system
 $324 = (100 + 100 + 100) + (10 + 10) + (1 + 1 + 1 + 1)$
 $= \text{? ? ? } \cap \cap \text{||||}$
- Very large numbers required to invent new symbols for every higher power of 10. This

made the system complicated and hard to continue using.

- The second landmark number would be 5.
- The sequence of landmark number in the base-5 number system is 1, 5, 5^2 , 5^3 , 5^4 ,
 So 143 can be expressed as $125 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 1 + 1 + 1$
- The general form of landmark numbers in a base- n system is $n^0, n^1, n^2, n^3, n^4, \dots$
- A base- n system has major advantages in arithmetic and number representation because multiplying landmark numbers corresponds to adding their exponents making it efficient and consistent.
- Multiplication in base n -system is much easier because multiplication of two landmark number is also a landmark number. But multiplying in roman numerals is quite difficult.

NCERT Exercise 3.4

- (i) Given that,

$$63 = 1 \times 60 + 3$$

$$= \text{①} \text{▽▽▽}$$

[we know that in Mesopotamian system $60 = \text{①}$ and $3 = \text{▽▽▽}$]

- (ii) Given number,

$$132 = 2 \times 60 + 10 + 2$$

$$= \text{▽▽} \text{①} < \text{▽▽}$$

$$[\because 10 = < \text{ and } 2 = \text{▽▽}]$$

- (iii) Given number,

$$200 = 3 \times 60 + 20$$

$$= \text{▽▽▽} \text{①} <<$$

$$[\because 20 <<]$$

- (iv) Given number,

$$60 = 1 \times 60$$

$$= \text{①}$$

- (v) Given number,

$$3605 = 3600 + 5$$

$$= 60^2 + 5$$

$$= \text{②} \text{▽▽▽▽▽}$$

2. (i) Given number is 77

Symbols in the Mayan number system are placed vertically to represent a number.

Landmark numbers	Number of occurrence	Symbols
20	3	● ● ●
1	17	● ● ≡ ≡

So, $77 = \begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ & \bullet & \bullet \\ & & \equiv \\ & & \equiv \\ & & \equiv \end{array}$

$$100 = 20 \times 5 + 1 \times 0$$

Landmark numbers	Number of occurrence	Symbols
20	5	—
1	0	

$$=$$

$$(iii) 361 = 360 \times 1 + 20 \times 0 + 1$$

Landmark numbers	Number of occurrence	Symbols
360	1	●
20	0	
1	1	●

$$361 = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \bigcirc \\ \bullet \end{array}$$

$$(iv) 721 = 360 \times 2 + 20 \times 0 + 1$$

Landmark numbers	Number of occurrence	Symbols
360	2	● ●
20	0	

1	1	•
---	---	---

$$721 = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \quad \bullet \\ \bigcirc \\ \bullet \end{array}$$

3. To distinguish place values in their decimal system the Chinese alternated between the zong and Heng symbols. If only the zong symbols were to be used then 41 be represent as,

|||||

Which could be easily misread as 5, If there is no significance space between two successive positions.

4. For base-2 system,

Symbol for Ukar is 1

and symbol for Urapon is 0

New Base-2 Place value system

Decimal system	New Base-2 system	Gumulgal's style Base-2 system
0		Urapon
1		Ukasar
2	$2 = 1 \times 2^1 + 0 \times 2^0 = 10$	Ukasar – Urapon
3	$3 = 1 \times 2^1 + 1 \times 2^0 = 11$	Ukasar – Urapon
4	$4 = 1 \times 2^2 + 0 \times 2^1 + 0 \times 2^0 = 100$	Ukasar – Urapon – Ukasar
5	$5 = 1 \times 2^2 + 0 \times 2^1 + 1 \times 2^0 = 101$	Ukasar – Urapon – Ukasar
6	$6 = 1 \times 2^2 + 1 \times 2^1 + 0 \times 2^0 = 110$	Ukasar – Ukasar – Urapon

Comparison between new base-2 and original Gumulgal system :

	New Base-2 System	Gumulgal System
--	-------------------	-----------------

54 Answer Key 3 to 5

1.	This system is a place value system	This system is not a place value system
2.	In this system we can count unlimited number	This system used 'ras' after 6

5. Hindu numerals and 0, play very important role in our today life and forming the basis of much of modern science, technology, commuting, accounting, surveying and more, we cannot imagine our lives without there numbers.

6. According to questions,

If we had only 8 fingers instead of 10, then

Symbols	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Landmark numbers	8^0	8^1	8^2	8^3	8^4	8^5	8^6	8^7

If we were using base-5 system, then

Symbols	0	1	2	3	4
Landmark numbers	5^0	5^1	5^2	5^3	5^4

Hindu numeral 25 as base-8 system

$$25 = 3 \times 8^1 + 1 \times 8^0$$

In base-8 number system 25 can be written as 31_8

$$\text{In base-5, Hindu numeral } 25 = 1 \times 5^2 + 0 \times 5^1 + 0 \times 5^0$$

Then in base-5 system, 25 can be written as 100_5

Again, In base-2 number system

$$25 = 1 \times 2^4 + 1 \times 2^3 + 0 \times 2^2 + 0 \times 2^1 + 1 \times 2^0$$

$$\Rightarrow 25 = 11001_2$$

Practice Exercise 3.4

- Base-60 system known as the sexagesimal system.
- The mesopotamians use landmark numbers like 1, 10, 60, 600, 3600, 36000, before developing the base-60 system.
- The influence of the mesopotamian sexagesimal system can be seen even today in our units of time measurement like 1

hour = 60 minutes and 1 minutes = 60 seconds.

- The placeholder symbol is similar to the modern digit zero.
- Central America.
- Between 3rd and 10th centuries.
- Mayans used symbol ∇ as a place holder symbol for zero.
- The Mayans used symbols dot . for |, and a bar – for 5 to represent numbers from 1 to 19.
- Chinese rod numbers were numbers shown using small rods arranged vertically and horizontally. They were used for counting and calculations.
- Arya bhatta explained the idea of zero in place value while Brahmagupta gave rules for arithmetic operations involving zero.

Chapter Innings

A. Multiple Choice Questions

- (b)
- (c)
- (b)
- (b)
- (a)
- (b)

B. Fill in the Blanks

- Roman numerals
- 10
- zongs
- 27
- Tally marks

C. Match the Following:

- (b)
- (c)
- (a)
- (e)
- (d)

D. True or False

- F
- T
- T
- F
- T

E. Very Short Answer Type Questions

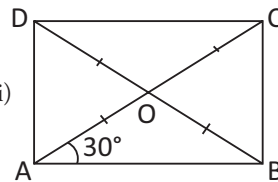
- Expressing 378 in the base-5 system as
 $\therefore 378 = 125 + 125 + 125 + 3$
 Thus $378 = \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \Delta \Delta \Delta$
- 843 in the Mayan number system can be expressed as $\begin{array}{c} \bullet \bullet \bullet \\ \bullet \bullet \bullet \end{array}$
- Representation of 2854 in Chinese number system as $\equiv \equiv \equiv \equiv \equiv$
- Representation of 3725 in mesopotamian number system is $1 \times 60^2 + 2 \times 60 + 5$
- Because it uses 360 instead of 400 as the third landmark number.

F. Short Answer Type Questions

- | | |
|---|---|
| 4. Number | Egyptian system |
| (a) $231 = 200 + 30 + 1$ |  |
| (b) $1043 = 1000 + 40 + 3$ |  |
| 5. Egyptian system | Hindu number system |
| (a)  | 276 |
| (b)  | 4322 |

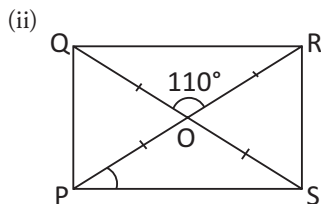
1. See solution of question 3 of practice exercise 3.3
2. Same as solution of question 7 of practice exercise 3.3

- (vertically opposite angles)



56 Answer Key 3 to 5

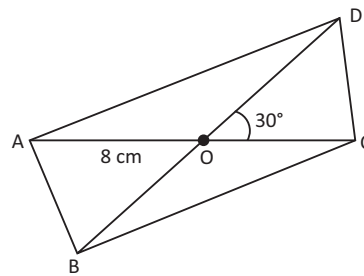
and $\angle AOD = 180^\circ - 120^\circ$
 $= 60^\circ$ (Linear pair property)
 $\angle BOC = \angle AOD = 60^\circ$



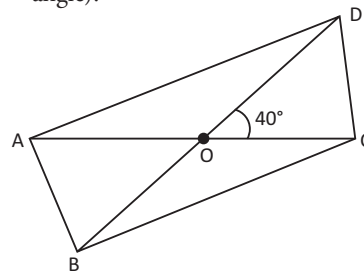
Given $\angle QOR = 110^\circ$
 $\Rightarrow \angle QOR = \angle POS = 110^\circ$
 (vertically opposite angles)
 Since $OQ = OR$
 $\Rightarrow \angle OQR = \angle ORQ$
 $\therefore$ In $\triangle QOR$,
 $\angle OQR + \angle QRO + \angle ROQ = 180^\circ$
 (Angle sum property)
 $\Rightarrow 2 \angle OQR + 110^\circ = 180^\circ$
 $\Rightarrow 2 \angle OQR = 180^\circ - 110^\circ$
 $\Rightarrow \angle OQR = \frac{70}{2} = 35^\circ$
 $\Rightarrow \angle OQR = \angle ORQ = 35^\circ$
 $\Rightarrow \angle RPS = \angle QSP = 35^\circ$
 (alternate angles)
 $\angle QOP = 180^\circ - 110^\circ$ (Linear pair)
 $= 70^\circ$
 In $\triangle QOP$, $OQ = OP$
 $\Rightarrow \angle OQP = \angle OPQ$
 $\therefore \angle OQP + \angle OPQ + \angle QOP = 180^\circ$
 $2 \angle OQP + 70^\circ = 180^\circ$
 $2 \angle OQP = 180^\circ - 70^\circ$
 $2 \angle OQP = 110^\circ$
 $\Rightarrow \angle OQP = 55^\circ = \angle OPQ$
 Similarly, $\angle ORS = \angle RSO = 55^\circ$
 (alternate angles)

2. (i) Steps of construction:

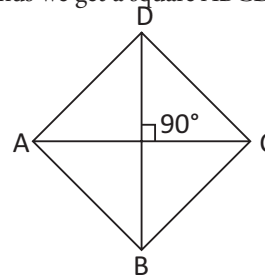
- (1) Draw $AC = 8$ cm
- (2) Mark Mid Point O of AC .
- (3) Draw $BD = 8$ cm such that O is the mid point of BD and $\angle DOC = 30^\circ$.
- (4) Join the end points A, B, C, D .
- (5) $ABCD$ is required quadrilateral (Rectangle).



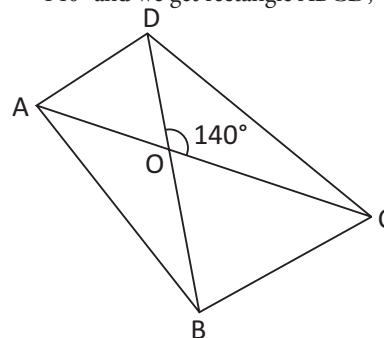
- (ii) Construct quadrilateral $ABCD$ as above, but $\angle DOC = 40^\circ$
 $ABCD$ is required quadrilateral (rectangle).



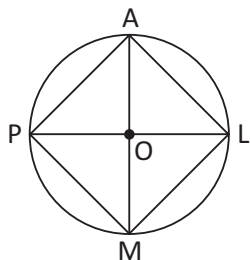
- (iii) Construct a quadrilateral as above whose diagonals cut each other at 90° .
 Thus we get a square $ABCD$,



- (iv) Draw quadrilateral as above whose diagonals intersect at 140° i.e. $\angle COD = 140^\circ$ and we get rectangle $ABCD$,



3.



PL and AM are perpendicular diameters of the circle *i.e.* AM and PL are diagonals which are equal and bisect at 90° .

$\therefore$ APML is a square.

4. Do yourself.

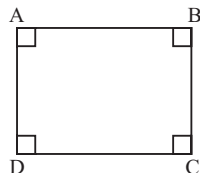
5. We know that, A quadrilateral with opposite sides equal and parallel is a parallelogram.

Given, each interior angle of rectangle is 90° . So Quadrilateral with only opposite sides parallel or parallel and equal is not necessarily a rectangle.

Practice Exercise 4.1

1. Given that measure of one angle = 90°

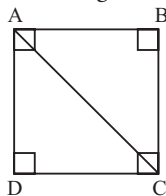
We know that measure of each angle in rectangle is 90°



Thus sum of other three angles

$$= 90^\circ + 90^\circ + 90^\circ = 270^\circ$$

2. Let ABCD is a square with $AB = BC = CD = DA$ and AC is a diagonal that divides square into two triangles $\triangle ABC$ and $\triangle ADC$



Now in $\triangle ABC$ and $\triangle ADC$

$AB = CD$ [Equal sides of square]

$AD = BC$ [Equal sides of square]

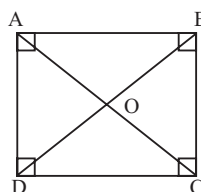
and $AC = CA$ [Common]

By SSS criterion

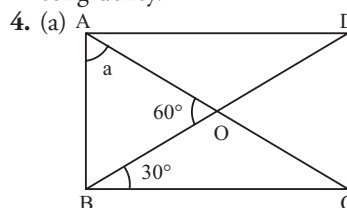
$$\triangle ABC \cong \triangle ADC.$$

Thus both triangles are congruent and Isosceles triangles.

3. Given that ABCD is rectangle in which diagonals AC and BD intersect each other at O



Since given equalities to prove $\triangle AOD \cong \triangle COB$, do not satisfy the condition of congruency because SSA is not any type of congruency.



Given that ABCD is a rectangle in which $\angle OBC = 30^\circ$

But $\angle B = 90^\circ$ [each angle in rectangle is 90°]

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \angle ABO &= \angle B - \angle OBC \\ &= 90^\circ - 30^\circ \\ &= 60^\circ \end{aligned}$$

In $\triangle AOB$

$\angle AOB + \angle OBA + \angle OAB = 180^\circ$ [angle sum property in triangle]

$$\Rightarrow 60^\circ + 60^\circ + a = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 120^\circ + a = 180^\circ$$

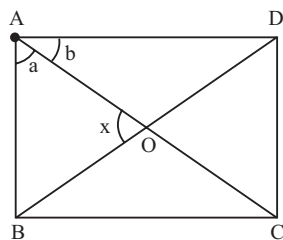
$$\therefore a = 180^\circ - 120^\circ$$

$$\boxed{a = 60^\circ}$$

Thus value of a is 60°

(b) Given that ABCD is a rectangle in which $\angle A = \angle B = \angle C = \angle D = 90^\circ$

58 Answer Key 3 to 5



$$\text{So } a + b = 90^\circ \Leftrightarrow \boxed{b = 90^\circ - a}$$

We know that diagonals in rectangle bisect each other at point O

So $OA = OB$

In $\triangle AOB$, $OA = OB$

$\Leftrightarrow \angle OBA = \angle OAB$ (angles opposite to equal sides are equal)

Thus $\triangle AOB$ is an isosceles triangle with $\angle OBA = a$ and $\angle AOB + \angle OBA + \angle OAB = 180^\circ$ [angle sum property in triangle]

$$\Rightarrow x + a + a = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 2a + x = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 2a = 180^\circ - x$$

$$\Rightarrow a = \frac{180^\circ - x}{2} = \frac{180^\circ}{2} - \frac{x}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{a = 90^\circ - \frac{x}{2}}$$

$$\therefore a + b = 90^\circ$$

$$\text{and } b = 90 - a$$

$$\Rightarrow b = 90 - \left(90 - \frac{x}{2}\right)$$

$$\therefore b = \frac{x}{2}$$

Thus value of a and b in term of x is $90^\circ - \frac{x}{2}$ and $\frac{x}{2}$

5. Each angle of a square is 90°
6. No, the interior angles of a rectangle and a square are not different.
7. Because, square has all the properties of a rectangle.
8. Given that ABCD is a rectangle in which $\angle A = \angle B = \angle C = \angle D = 90^\circ$ and $\angle AOB = 118^\circ$ we know that diagonals in rectangle bisect each other at point O
In $\triangle AOB$,

$$OA = OB$$

$\angle OAB = \angle OBA$ (angles opposite to equal sides are equal)

In $\triangle AOB$, we have

$$\angle OAB + \angle OBA + \angle AOB = 180^\circ$$

[angle sum property in triangle]

$$\Rightarrow \angle OAB + \angle OAB + 118^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$[\because \angle OAB = \angle OBA]$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\angle OAB = 180^\circ - 118^\circ$$

$$2\angle OAB = 62^\circ$$

$$\angle OAB = \frac{62^\circ}{2} = 31^\circ$$

$$\therefore \angle OAB = \angle ABO \text{ (or } \angle OBA) = 31^\circ$$

In $\triangle ABC$, we have

$$\angle BAC + \angle ABC + \angle ACB = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 31^\circ + 90^\circ + \angle ACB = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 121^\circ + \angle ACB = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle ACB = 180^\circ - 121^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle ACB = 59^\circ$$

Since $\angle ACB$ and $\angle OCB$ both define same angle hence $\angle OCB = 59^\circ$

Again in $\triangle BAD$, we have

$$\angle BAD + \angle ABD + \angle ADB = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 90^\circ + 31^\circ + \angle ADB = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 121^\circ + \angle ADB = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle ADB = 180^\circ - 121^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle ADB = 59^\circ$$

$$\text{Thus } \angle ADO = 59^\circ$$

9. Given that ABCD is a rectangle in which $\angle CEB : \angle ECB = 3 : 2$

In $\triangle CBE$, we have

$$\angle CBE + \angle BEC + \angle ECB = 180^\circ$$

[angle sum property in triangle]

But $\angle CBE = 90^\circ$

$$90^\circ + \angle BEC + \angle ECB = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle BEC + \angle ECB = 180^\circ - 90^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle BEC + \angle ECB = 90^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle CEB + \angle ECB = 90^\circ$$

Since $\angle CEB : \angle ECB = 3 : 2$

Let $\angle CEB$ and $\angle ECB$ are $3x$ and $2x$

$$\text{Then, } 3x + 2x = 90^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 5x = 90^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{90^\circ}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{x = 18^\circ}$$

$$\therefore \angle ECB = 2x = 2 \times 18^\circ = 36^\circ$$

Again, $\angle BCD = 90^\circ$ [angle of rectangle]

$$\angle ECB + \angle DCE = 90^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 36^\circ + \angle DCE = 90^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle DCE = 90^\circ - 36^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle DCE = 54^\circ$$

Since $\angle DEC + \angle DCF = 180^\circ$ [Linear pair]

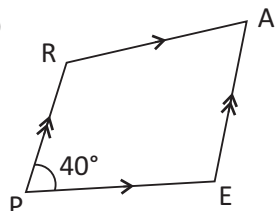
$$\Rightarrow 54^\circ + \angle DCF = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle DCF = 180^\circ - 54^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle DCF = 126^\circ$$

NCERT Exercise 4.2

1. (i)



Given, $\angle RPE = 40^\circ$, in parallelogram PEAR.

We know that opposite angles are same in parallelogram.

$$\therefore \angle RAE = \angle RPE = 40^\circ$$

$$\therefore \text{Sum of all angles of parallelogram} = 360^\circ$$

$$\therefore \angle RPE + \angle PEA + \angle EAR + \angle ARP = 360^\circ$$

$$\therefore 40^\circ + \angle PEA + 40^\circ + \angle ARP = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 80^\circ + \angle PEA + \angle ARP = 360^\circ$$

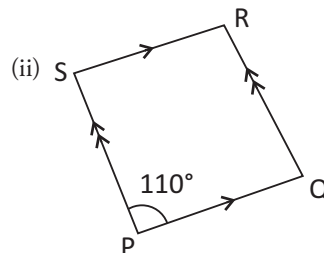
$$\Rightarrow \angle PEA + \angle ARP = 360^\circ - 80^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \angle PEA = 280^\circ$$

$$\text{(since } \angle PEA = \angle ARP \text{)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle PEA = 140^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle PEA = \angle ARP = 140^\circ$$



Given that, In parallelogram PQRS,

$$\angle SPQ = 110^\circ$$

we know that opposite angles are equal in parallelogram.

$$\therefore \angle SPQ = \angle SRQ = 110^\circ$$

$$\text{Also, } \angle SPQ + \angle PQR + \angle QRS + \angle RSP = 360^\circ$$

(Angle sum property of quadrilateral)

$$\Rightarrow 110^\circ + \angle PQR + 110^\circ + \angle RSP = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 220^\circ + \angle PQR + \angle RSP = 360^\circ$$

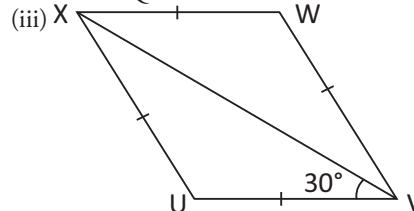
$$\Rightarrow \angle PQR + \angle RSP = 360^\circ - 220^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \angle PQR = 140^\circ$$

$$(\because \angle PQR = \angle RSP)$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle PQR = 70^\circ$$

$$\therefore \angle PQR = \angle RSP = 70^\circ$$



In given quadrilateral UVWX, all sides are equal and opposite angles are equal (not 90°).

$\Rightarrow$ UVWX is a rhombus.

$$\therefore \angle UXV = \angle UVX = 30^\circ$$

$$(\because \text{sides } UV = UX)$$

In $\triangle XUV$,

$$\angle XUV + \angle UVX + \angle VXU = 180^\circ$$

(Angle sum property of triangle)

$$\Rightarrow \angle XUV + 30^\circ + 30^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle XUV = 180^\circ - 60^\circ$$

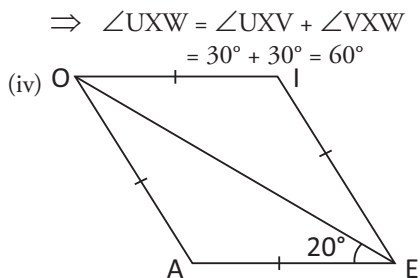
$$\Rightarrow \angle XUV = 120^\circ$$

Since, UV is parallel to XW

$$\therefore \angle UVX = \angle VXW = 30^\circ$$

$$\text{and } \angle UXV = \angle XVW = 30^\circ$$

60 Answer Key 3 to 5



In given quadrilateral AEIO, all sides are equal and opposite angles are equal (not 90°).

$\therefore$ AEIO is a Rhombus.

In $\triangle AEO$,

$$\angle AEO + \angle EOA + \angle OAE = 180^\circ$$

(Angle sum property of triangle)

$$\Rightarrow 20^\circ + 20^\circ + \angle OAE = 180^\circ$$

(side $OA = AE$)

$$\Rightarrow \angle OAE = 180^\circ - 40^\circ = 140^\circ$$

$$\therefore \angle AEO = \angle IOE = 20^\circ$$

$[\because AE \parallel OI]$

$$\text{and } \angle AOE = \angle OEI = 20^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle AOI = \angle AEI = 40^\circ$$

2. Construction of parallelogram

Step-1 Draw a line segment $AC = 7$ cm.

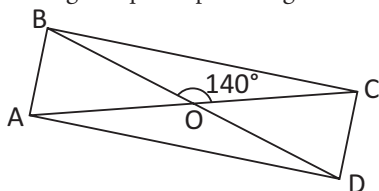
Step-2 Take O as mid point of AC such that

$$OA = OC = \frac{7}{2} = 3.5 \text{ cm}$$

Step-3 Draw line segment $BD = 5$ cm at point O making an angle of 140° such that $\angle BOC = 140^\circ$.

$$\text{and } OB = OD = \frac{5}{2} = 2.5 \text{ cm}$$

Step-4 Joint AB, BC, CD and AD and we get required parallelogram ABCD.



3. We know that diagonals of a Rhombus bisect each other at 90° .

Construction of Rhombus:

Step-1 Draw a line segment $AC = 5$ cm.

Step-2 Mark mid point O of AC such that

$$OA = OC = \frac{5}{2} = 2.5 \text{ cm}$$

Step-3 Draw a line segment $BD = 4$ cm at point O such that $OB = OD = 2$ cm

Join points A, B, C and D.

Thus, ABCD is required rhombus.

Practice Exercise 4.2

1. We know that sum of the angles in a quadrilateral is 360° . Using this

(a) $a + 120^\circ + 60^\circ + 50^\circ = 360^\circ$

$$\Rightarrow a + 230^\circ = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 360^\circ - 230^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{a = 130^\circ}$$

(b) $a + 40^\circ + 140^\circ + 100^\circ = 360^\circ$

$$\Rightarrow a + 280^\circ = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 360^\circ - 280^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{a = 80^\circ}$$

(c) $a + 110^\circ + 60^\circ + 90^\circ = 360^\circ$

$$\Rightarrow a + 260^\circ = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 360^\circ - 260^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{a = 100^\circ}$$

2. We know that sum of all exterior angles of a polygon is 360° . Using this

(a) $a + 80^\circ + 120^\circ + 100^\circ = 360^\circ$

$$\Rightarrow a + 300^\circ = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 360^\circ - 300^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{a = 60^\circ}$$

(b) $a + 90^\circ + 60^\circ + 90^\circ + 70^\circ = 360^\circ$

$$\Rightarrow a + 310^\circ = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 360^\circ - 310^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{a = 50^\circ}$$

3. Since, $\angle MNP$ is a quadrilateral in which

(a) $\angle L + \angle M + \angle N + \angle P = 360^\circ$

$$\Rightarrow (3m + 10)^\circ + (3m + 4)^\circ + (50^\circ + m)$$

$$+ (5m + 8)^\circ = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow (3m + 3m + m + 5m)$$

$$+ (10^\circ + 4^\circ + 50^\circ + 8^\circ) = 360^\circ$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Rightarrow 12m + 72^\circ &= 360^\circ \\
 \Rightarrow 12m &= 360^\circ - 72^\circ \\
 \Rightarrow 12m &= 288^\circ \\
 \Rightarrow m &= \frac{288^\circ}{12} \\
 \Rightarrow \boxed{m = 24^\circ}
 \end{aligned}$$

(b) $\angle LMN = (3m + 4)^\circ$
 $= 3 \times 24^\circ + 4 = 76^\circ$

(c) In $\triangle MLN$, we have
 $\angle LMN + \angle MNL + \angle MLN = 180^\circ$
 $76^\circ + \angle MLN + 50^\circ = 180^\circ$
 $\angle MLN + 126^\circ = 180^\circ$
 $\angle MLN = 180^\circ - 126^\circ$
 $\angle MLN = 54^\circ$

4. Ratio of the angles of a quadrilateral
 $= 1 : 4 : 6 : 9$

Let the angles are $x, 4x, 6x$ and $9x$

Now, $x + 4x + 6x + 9x = 360^\circ$ [angle sum property in quadrilateral]

$$\Rightarrow 20x = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{360^\circ}{20}$$

$$\boxed{x = 18^\circ}$$

Thus angles are

$$x = 18^\circ$$

$$4x = 4 \times 18^\circ = 72^\circ$$

$$6x = 6 \times 18^\circ = 108^\circ \text{ and}$$

$$9x = 9 \times 18^\circ = 162^\circ$$

5. Ratio of adjacent angles of a $\parallel^{\text{gm}} = 1 : 2$

We know that sum of adjacent angles in parallelogram = 180°

Let angles are x and $2x$

$$\Rightarrow x + 2x = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{180^\circ}{3} \quad \boxed{x = 60^\circ}$$

adjacent angles are

$$x = 60^\circ \text{ and}$$

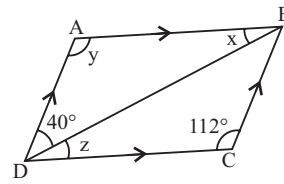
$$2x = 2 \times 60^\circ = 120^\circ$$

Since opposite angles in parallelogram are equal hence angles are $60^\circ, 60^\circ, 120^\circ$ and 120°

6. (a) In given parallelogram

Answer Key 3 to 5

61



$$y = 112^\circ \text{ [opposite angles are equal]}$$

In $\triangle ABD$, we have

$$x + y + 40^\circ = 180^\circ$$

[angle sum property in triangle]

$$\Rightarrow x + 112^\circ + 40^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow x + 152^\circ = 180^\circ$$

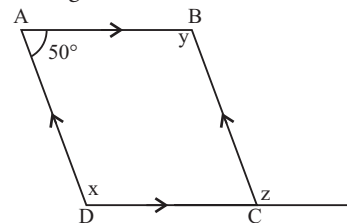
$$\Rightarrow x = 180^\circ - 152^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{x = 24^\circ}$$

Since, x and z are alternate angles hence

$$x = z = 28^\circ$$

(b) Since 50° and y are adjacent angle and we know that sum of adjacent angles in a parallelogram is 180° ,



So,

$$\Rightarrow 50^\circ + x = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 180^\circ - 50^\circ$$

$$\boxed{x = 130^\circ}$$

again, x and y are opposite angles which are equal in measure

$$\text{Thus } x = y = 130^\circ$$

$$\text{Similarly, } \angle A = \angle BCD = 50^\circ$$

$$\therefore 50^\circ + z = 180^\circ \text{ [Linear pair]}$$

$$\Rightarrow z = 180^\circ - 50^\circ$$

$$\boxed{z = 130^\circ}$$

(c) In given parallelogram

$$y = 80^\circ \text{ [Opposite angles are equal]}$$

and $x + y = 180^\circ$ [adjacent angle property]

$$\Rightarrow x + 80^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 180^\circ - 80^\circ$$

$$x = 100^\circ$$

Since angle x and z are equal due to

62 Answer Key 3 to 5

alternate angle thus $z = y = 80^\circ$

7. (a) $\therefore 3y - 1 = 26$ [opposite sides are equal in parallelogram]

$$\Rightarrow 3y = 26 + 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 3y = 27$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{27}{3} \quad \boxed{y = 9}$$

Similarly, $3x = 18$

$$x = \frac{18}{3} \quad \boxed{x = 6}$$

- (b) $y + 7 = 20$ [diagonals bisect each other in parallelogram]

$$\Rightarrow y = 20 - 7 \quad \boxed{y = 13}$$

Similarly,

$$x + y = 16$$

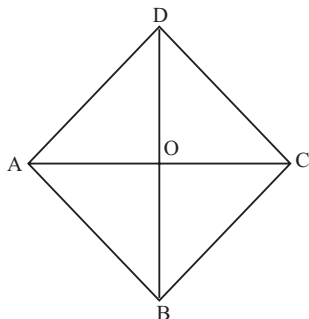
$$\Rightarrow x + 13 = 16 \quad [\because y = 13]$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 16 - 13 \quad \boxed{x = 3}$$

8. Given that, ABCD is a Rhombus in which $\angle ABD = 50^\circ$

- (a) We know that in rhombus, diagonals bisect each other at 90°

So $\angle AOB = 90^\circ$ and $\angle OBA = 50^\circ$ (given)



In $\triangle AOB$, we have

$$\angle AOB + \angle CAB + \angle OBA = 180^\circ$$

[angle sum property in triangle]

$$\Rightarrow 90^\circ + \angle CAB + 50^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle CAB = 180^\circ - (90^\circ + 50^\circ)$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle CAB = 180^\circ - 140^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle CAB = 50^\circ$$

- (b) In $\triangle BCD$ we have,

$$\angle ABD = \angle BDC \text{ [Alternate angle of } AB \parallel CD]$$

$$\therefore \angle BDC = 50^\circ$$

Since $BC = CD$ [Equal sides of Rhombus]

$\therefore \angle BDC = \angle CBD = 50^\circ$ [angles opposite to equal sides are equal]

$$\angle BCD + \angle BDC + \angle CBD = 180^\circ \text{ [angle sum property in triangle]}$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle BCD + 50^\circ + 50^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle BCD = 180^\circ - 100^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle BCD = 80^\circ$$

- (c) We know that diagonals in Rhombus also bisect the angles they pass through

$$\text{So } \angle ABC = 2\angle ABD$$

$$= 2 \times 50^\circ$$

$$\angle ABC = 100^\circ$$

again, we know that opposite angles in Rhombus are equal

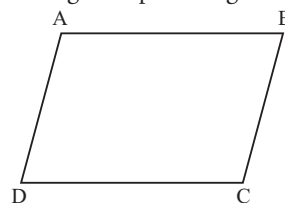
$$\text{So, } \angle ABC = \angle ADC = 100^\circ$$

$$\text{Thus } \angle ADC = 100^\circ$$

9. Given that ABCD is a Rhombus in which diagonals bisect each other

$$\text{So, } y = 6 \text{ and } x = 8$$

10. (a) Need not $\angle A + \angle C = 180^\circ$ need not possible in a parallelogram because opposite angles in parallelogram are equal



- (b) No, since opposite sides in parallelogram are equal.

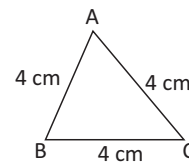
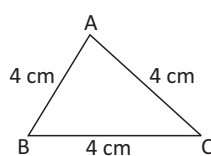
- (c) No, opposite angles in parallelogram are equal.

- (d) Yes, sum of adjacent angles in parallelogram become 180° .

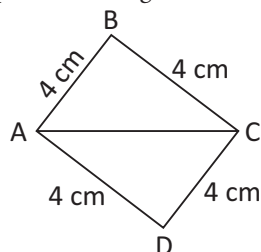
- (e) Need not, in a parallelogram ($AC = BD$), ($AC < BD$) or ($AC > BD$)

NCERT Exercise 4.3

1. Let $\triangle ABC$ and $\triangle ADC$ are two equilateral triangles with sides 4 cm.



Following is the figure after joining these two equilateral triangles,



We know that each angle of an equilateral triangle = 60°

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \angle BAC &= \angle ABC = \angle BCA \\ &= \angle ACD = \angle CDA \\ &= \angle DAC = 60^\circ\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \angle BAD &= \angle BAC + \angle CAD \\ &= 60^\circ + 60^\circ = 120^\circ\end{aligned}$$

Similarly, $\angle BCD = 120^\circ$

and sides of quadrilateral

$$\begin{aligned}AB &= BC = CD = AD \\ &= 4 \text{ cm}\end{aligned}$$

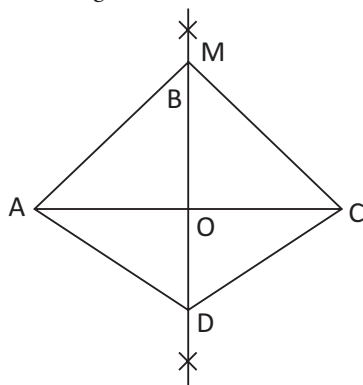
2. Construction of a kite with diagonals 6 cm and 8 cm

Step-1 Draw a line segment $AC = 6 \text{ cm}$.

Step-2 Draw perpendicular bisector of AC , which intersect AC at point O .

Step-3 Mark point B and D such that $OB + OD = 8 \text{ cm}$.

Step-4 Join AB , BC , AD and DC and obtained figure is kite $ABCD$.



3. (i) In trapezium $ABCD$, adjacent angles are supplementary.

$$\therefore 135^\circ + \angle D = 180^\circ$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Rightarrow \angle D &= 180^\circ - 135^\circ \\ &= 45^\circ\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Similarly, } \angle C &= 180^\circ - 105^\circ \\ &= 75^\circ\end{aligned}$$

- (ii) In the trapezium $PQRS$,

$\angle P$ and $\angle S$ are supplementary.

$$\therefore \angle P + \angle S = 180^\circ$$

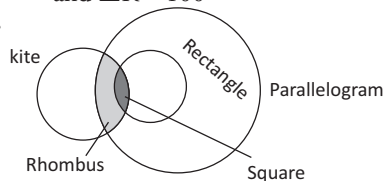
$$\Rightarrow \angle P = 180^\circ - 100^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle P = 80^\circ$$

$$\therefore \angle Q = \angle P = 80^\circ \text{ [Since base angles of an isosceles trapezium are equal]}$$

$$\text{and } \angle R = 100^\circ$$

4.



- (i) Rhombus, because rhombus has all properties of a parallelogram and kite.

- (ii) Yes, square has all the properties of a rectangle and kite.

- (iii) No, not necessarily every kite is a rhombus.

A rhombus is a special type of kite where all four sides are equal in length.

5. Given that $PAIR$ is a rectangle.

$$\therefore \angle AIR = 90^\circ$$

$$\text{And } \angle ORI + \angle OIR + \angle IOR = 180^\circ$$

(By angle sum property of triangle)

$$\Rightarrow 30^\circ + 90^\circ + \angle IOR = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 120^\circ + \angle IOR = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle IOR = 180^\circ - 120^\circ = 60^\circ \quad \dots(i)$$

Again, $RODS$ is a rectangle.

$$\therefore \angle ROD = 90^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle ROI + \angle IOD = 90^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 60^\circ + \angle IOD = 90^\circ \quad \text{[From equation (i)]}$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle IOD = 90^\circ - 60^\circ = 30^\circ$$

6. Construction of a square with diagonal 6 cm

64 Answer Key 3 to 5

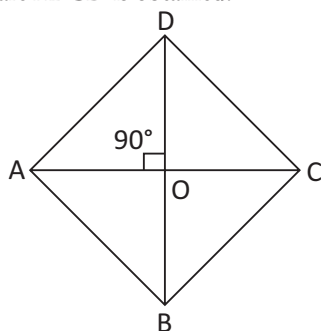
Step-1 Draw line segment $AC = 6$ cm.

Step-2 Draw perpendicular bisector of AC .

Step-3 Mark O as mid point of AC .

Step-4 Mark B and D on perpendicular bisector on AC such that $OB = OD = 3$ cm.

Step-5 Join AB , AD , CD and DA . Thus, square $ABCD$ is obtained.



7. Given that CASE is a square.

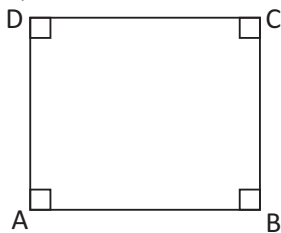
The points U , V , W and X are the mid-points of the sides of the square. Then $UVWX$ is a square.

Figure (b) shows a square whose vertices lie on the sides of outer square $ABCD$, but not necessarily at the mid-points other ways of constructing a square $PQRS$ are rotation and by using diagonals.

8. Yes, Quadrilateral with four equal sides and one angle of 40° will be a square.

Steps of construction:

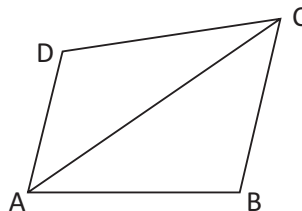
- (1) Draw a line segment AB of any length.
- (2) At point A draw perpendicular AD of same length AB .
- (3) From point D , draw DC of same length AB and $\perp$ to AD .
- (4) Join C to B .
- (5) $ABCD$ is a square because we observe that all sides are equal and all angles are 90° .



9. Let us consider a quadrilateral $ABCD$.

Such that $AB = CD$

and $BC = AD$



In $\triangle ABC$ and $\triangle CDA$.

$AB = CD$ [opposite side of parallelogram]

$AD = BC$ [opposite side of parallelogram]

$AC = AC$ (Common)

$\therefore \triangle ABC \cong \triangle CDA$ (By SSS congruence Rule)

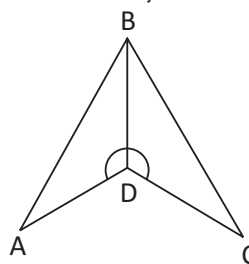
$\Rightarrow \angle BAC = \angle DCA$

and $\angle BCA = \angle DAC$

$\Rightarrow AB \parallel CD$ and $BC \parallel DA$.

Thus $ABCD$ is a parallelogram.

10. Sum of the angles in a quadrilateral is 360° . We can show by the following way :



In $\triangle ABD$,

$\angle ABD + \angle BDA + \angle DAB = 180^\circ$

(Angle sum property of triangle)

Similarly, In $\triangle DBC$,

$\angle DBC + \angle BCD + \angle CDB = 180^\circ$

(Angle sum property)

$\therefore$ Sum of angles in the quadrilateral
 $= 180^\circ + 180^\circ = 360^\circ$

By measuring the angles in given figure, we get:

$\angle A = 40^\circ$, $\angle B = 50^\circ$

$\angle C = 40^\circ$, $\angle D = 230^\circ$

Sum of these angles.

$\angle A + \angle B + \angle C + \angle D$

$$= 40^\circ + 50^\circ + 40^\circ + 230^\circ$$

$$= 360^\circ$$

Hence Proved

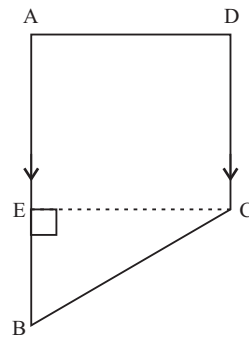
11. (1) False, a quadrilateral whose diagonals are equal and bisect each other is a Rectangle.
- (2) True, since 4th angle of quadrilateral
 $= 360^\circ - (90^\circ + 90^\circ + 90^\circ)$
 $= 360 - 270^\circ = 90^\circ$
- (3) True, This is a property of parallelogram.
- (4) False, because, rhombus has perpendicular diagonal but other quadrilateral can also have perpendicular diagonals.
- (5) True, this is a property of parallelogram.
- (6) True, this is a property of Rectangle.
- (7) False, An isosceles trapezium has only one pair of parallel sides.

Practice Exercise 4.3

1. Since $\angle C + \angle D = 70^\circ + 110^\circ = 180^\circ$
 hence $\angle C$ and $\angle D$ are pair of co-interior angles when $AD \parallel BC$
 Thus in quadrilateral ABCD, $AD \parallel BC$ and pair of side AB and CD are oblique sides
 So, quadrilateral ABCD is a trapezium in which AD and BC are parallel.
2. Given that KLMN is a trapezium in which $KN \parallel LM$ and $\angle M$ is 120°
 Since, $\angle M + \angle N = 180^\circ$ [Co-interior angles when $KN \parallel LM$]
 $\Rightarrow 120^\circ + \angle N = 180^\circ$
 $\Rightarrow \angle N = 180^\circ - 120^\circ$
 $\Rightarrow \angle N = 60^\circ$
3. Given that, ABCD is a trapezium in which $AB \parallel DC$ and $\angle C = 130^\circ$
 Since $\angle C + \angle B = 180^\circ$ [Pair of co-interior when $AB \parallel CD$]

Answer Key 3 to 5

65



$$\therefore 130^\circ + \angle B = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle B = 180^\circ - 130^\circ$$

$$\boxed{\angle B = 50^\circ}$$

Construction : We draw a perpendicular CE from point C to the side AB

Since, $AD \parallel EC$ and $AD = EC$ [distance between parallel line $AB \parallel CD$]

Thus, AECD is a parallelogram in which $\angle AEC = 90^\circ$

We know that opposite angles in parallelogram are equal

Thus $\angle ADC = \angle AEC = 90^\circ$

4. Given that PQRS is a kite in which $\angle PQR = 70^\circ$ and $\angle PSR = 80^\circ$

(a) In $\triangle PSR$,

$PS = SR$ [given]

$\angle P = \angle R$ [angles opposite to equal sides are equal]

also, $\angle P + \angle S + \angle R = 180^\circ$ [angle sum property in triangle]

$$\Rightarrow \angle R + \angle R + 80^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\angle R = 180^\circ - 80^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\angle R = 100^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle R = \frac{100}{2}$$

$$\angle R = 50^\circ$$

Thus $\boxed{\angle SRO = 50^\circ}$

(b) Similarly in $\triangle PQR$

We have, $PQ = QR \Leftrightarrow \angle OPQ = \angle ORQ$

$\angle OPQ + \angle ORQ + \angle PQR = 180^\circ$

$$2\angle OPQ = 180^\circ - 70^\circ$$

$$2\angle OPQ = 110^\circ$$

66 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$\angle OPQ = \frac{110^\circ}{2}$$

$$\boxed{\angle OPQ = 55^\circ}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(c)} \quad \angle SPQ &= \angle SPO + \angle OPQ \\ &= 50^\circ + 55^\circ \\ &= 105^\circ \end{aligned}$$

(d) Since diagonal SQ bisect angles $\angle S$ and $\angle Q$ in kite PQRS

$$\begin{aligned} \text{hence} \quad \angle PSQ &= \frac{1}{2} \angle PSR \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times 80^\circ \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{\angle PSQ = 40^\circ}$$

5. Since, $x = 120^\circ$

also $x + y + 120^\circ + 50^\circ = 360^\circ$ [angle sum property in quadrilateral]

$$\Rightarrow y + 120^\circ + 120^\circ + 50^\circ = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow y + 290^\circ = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow y = 360^\circ - 290^\circ$$

$$\boxed{y = 70^\circ}$$

Chapter Innings

A. Multiple Choice Questions

1. The adjacent angles are $(2a + 25)^\circ$ and $(3a - 5)^\circ$ sum of the adjacent angles in parallelogram is 180°

$$\text{So, } (2a + 25)^\circ + (3a - 5)^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow (2a + 3a) + 25^\circ - 5^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 5a + 20^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 5a = 180^\circ - 20^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 5a = 160^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow a = \frac{160^\circ}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 32$$

Ans. option (b)

2. d, parallelogram

3. d, 90°

4. c, Rectangle

5. In a square, all sides are equal

$$\text{So} \quad AB = BC$$

$$\text{Thus} \quad 2x + 3 = 3x - 5$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x - 2x = 3 + 5$$

$$x = 8$$

Ans. option (d)

6. Let both diagonal intersect each other at O

$$\angle OAB = 30^\circ$$

$$\angle AOB = 180^\circ - 60^\circ$$

$$\angle AOB = 120^\circ$$

$$\text{Since, } x = \angle AOB = 120^\circ$$

[vertically opposite angles]

$$\text{hence} \quad x = 120^\circ$$

Ans. option (d)

7. $\angle DAC = \angle DCA = 50^\circ$

$$\angle BAC = 180^\circ - (90^\circ + 36^\circ) = 54^\circ$$

$$\therefore x = \angle DAC + \angle BAC$$

$$= 50^\circ + 54^\circ$$

$$\text{Thus} \quad x = 104^\circ$$

Ans. option (c)

8. Let the smallest angle be x

$$\text{Other angle} = 2x - 24$$

$$\text{and } x + (2x - 24)^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x - 24^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x = 180^\circ - 24$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x = 204^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{204^\circ}{3}$$

$$x = 68^\circ$$

$$\therefore \text{largest angle} = 2x - 24 = 2 \times 68^\circ - 24 = 112^\circ$$

Thus Ans. option (c)

B. Fill in the Blanks

1. Kite

2. 7 cm

3. Rectangle

4. Let the angles are x , $2x$, $3x$ and $4x$

$$x + 2x + 3x + 4x = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 10x = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{360^\circ}{10}$$

$$x = 36^\circ$$

$$\text{angles are} \quad x = 36^\circ$$

$$2x = 2 \times 36^\circ = 72^\circ$$

$$3x = 3 \times 36^\circ = 108^\circ$$

$$\text{and} \quad 4x = 4 \times 36^\circ = 144^\circ$$

5. $\angle P - \angle R = 0^\circ$

C. Match the Following

1. d

2. e

3. a 4. b
5. c

D. True or False

1. False 2. True
3. False 4. True
5. True

E. Very Short Answer Type Questions

1. We know that, sum of adjacent angles in a parallelogram is 180°

$$\text{So, } (5x - 5)^\circ + (10x + 35)^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow (5x + 10x) - 5^\circ + 35^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 15x + 30^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 15x = 180^\circ - 30^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 15x = 150^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{150^\circ}{15}$$

$$x = 10^\circ$$

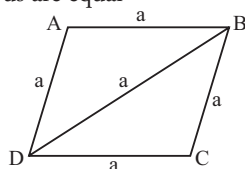
$$\text{angles are } (5x - 5)^\circ = 5 \times 10^\circ - 5 = 45^\circ$$

$$\text{and } (10x + 35)^\circ = 10 \times 10^\circ + 35^\circ = 135^\circ$$

$$\text{Ratio} = \frac{45^\circ}{135^\circ} = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\text{Ratio} = 1 : 3$$

2. Given that, one of diagonals and sides a Rhombus are equal



So, diagonal divides Rhombus into two equilateral triangle with each angle of 60°

$$\text{Thus } \angle A = 60^\circ$$

$$\text{Since, } \angle A + \angle D = 180^\circ$$

[adjacent angle property]

$$\Rightarrow 60^\circ + \angle D = 180^\circ$$

$$\angle D = 180^\circ - 60^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle D = 120^\circ$$

We know that opposite angles in Rhombus are equal

Thus angles are $60^\circ, 120^\circ, 60^\circ$ and 120°

3. Given that Ratio of adjacent angles of a parallelogram is 4 : 5

Let the angles are $4x$ and $5x$ and

We know that sum of adjacent angles of a

parallelogram is 180°

$$\text{So, } 4x + 5x = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 9x = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{180^\circ}{9}$$

$$x = 20^\circ$$

Thus adjacent angles are

$$4x = 4 \times 20^\circ = 80^\circ$$

$$\text{and } 5x = 5 \times 20^\circ = 100^\circ$$

but opposite angles in parallelogram are equal hence angles are $80^\circ, 100^\circ, 80^\circ$ and 100° .

4. (a) Since each angle of a square is a right angle. So it is a Rectangle.
(b) Square is a quadrilateral because sum of all angles of a square is 360° and it is a close figure with four sides.
(c) Diagonals in square perpendicularly bisect each other. So it is a Rhombus.
(d) Opposite sides of a square are equal and parallel to each other so a square is a parallelogram
5. (a) The quadrilateral whose diagonals are equal is a rectangle or a square.
(b) Parallelogram, Rhombus, Rectangle or square
(c) a square or Rhombus

F. Short Answer Type Questions

1. (a) Given that ABCD is a trapezium

$$(x - 20^\circ) + (x + 40^\circ) = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x + 20^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x = 180^\circ - 20^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x = 160^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{160^\circ}{2}$$

$$x = 80^\circ$$

- (b) We have, EB and EC are bisectors of $\angle B$ and $\angle C$

$$\text{but } \angle B + \angle C = 180^\circ$$

[Pair of co-interior when $AB \parallel CD$]

$$\text{or } \frac{1}{2} \angle B + \frac{1}{2} \angle C = \frac{1}{2} \times 180^\circ$$

$$\text{or } \angle EBC + \angle ECB = 90^\circ$$

68 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$[\angle EBC = \frac{1}{2} \angle B \text{ and } \angle ECB = \frac{1}{2} \angle C]$$

in $\triangle BEC$,

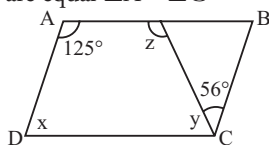
$$\angle BEC + \angle ECB + \angle EBC = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle BEC + 90^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle BEC = 180^\circ - 90^\circ$$

$$\angle BEC = 90^\circ$$

2. We know that in a parallelogram, opposite angles are equal $\angle A = \angle C$



$$\therefore y + 56 = 125^\circ$$

$$y = 125^\circ - 56^\circ$$

$$y = 69^\circ$$

$$\text{and } \angle A + \angle D = 180^\circ$$

[adjacent angle property]

$$\Rightarrow 125^\circ + \angle D = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle D = 180^\circ - 125^\circ$$

$$\angle D = 55^\circ \Rightarrow x = 55^\circ$$

$$\text{again, } x + y + z + 125^\circ = 360^\circ$$

[angle sum property in quadrilateral]

$$\Rightarrow 55^\circ + 69^\circ + z + 125^\circ = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow z + 249^\circ = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow z = 360^\circ - 249^\circ$$

$$z = 111^\circ$$

3. Given that TEAR is a kite in which

$$\angle TEA = 70^\circ, \angle ART = 80^\circ$$

in $\triangle RAT$, $RT = RA$ [Kite Property]

$$\Rightarrow \angle RAT = \angle KTA$$

$$\therefore \angle RAT + \angle RTA + \angle ART = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle RAT + \angle RAT + 80^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\angle RAT = 180^\circ - 80^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\angle RAT = 100^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle RAT = \frac{100^\circ}{2}$$

$$\angle RAT = 50^\circ$$

$$\text{Thus } \angle RAT = \angle RTA = 50^\circ$$

Similarly, in $\triangle TEA$,

$$\text{We have } EA = ET$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle ETA = \angle EAT$$

$$\text{and } \angle TEA = 70^\circ$$

$$\text{also } \angle EAT + \angle ETA + \angle TEA = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle EAT + \angle EAT + 70^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\angle EAT = 180^\circ - 70^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle EAT = \frac{110^\circ}{2} = 55^\circ$$

$$\text{Thus } \angle EAT = \angle ETA = 55^\circ$$

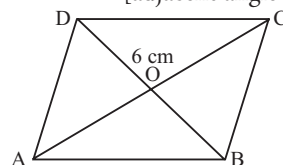
$$\text{Now } \angle RTE = \angle RAE = 50^\circ + 55^\circ = 105^\circ$$

$$\text{Thus } \angle RTE = 105^\circ \text{ and } \angle RAE = 105^\circ$$

4. Given that ABCD is a Rhombus in which $\angle ADC = 120^\circ$ and $OD = 6$ cm

$$(a) \text{ Since, } \angle ADC + \angle DAC = 180^\circ$$

[adjacent angle property]



$$\Rightarrow 120^\circ + \angle DAC = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle DAC = 180^\circ - 120^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle DAC = 60^\circ$$

but diagonals bisect the angles

$$\text{So, } \angle OAD = \frac{1}{2} \angle DAC$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times 60^\circ$$

$$\angle OAD = 30^\circ$$

$$(b) \text{ Since, } \angle A = 2\angle OAD$$

$$\angle A = 2 \times 30^\circ$$

$$\angle A = 60^\circ$$

$$\text{and } \angle ADB = \frac{120^\circ}{2} = 60^\circ = \angle B$$

[opposite angles are equal]

$$\text{as } \angle A = \angle ABD = \angle ADB = 60^\circ$$

So $\triangle ADB$ is an equilateral triangle in which

$$BD = 2OD$$

$$= 2 \times 6$$

$$= 12 \text{ cm}$$

Since, there are all sides equal in equilateral triangle hence

$$AB = 12 \text{ cm}$$

- (c) Perimeter of the Rhombus

$$ABCD = 4 \times \text{Side AB}$$

$$= 4 \times 12$$

$$= 48 \text{ cm}$$

5. Since, $120^\circ + \angle ADC = 180^\circ$ [Linear Pair]

$$\Rightarrow \angle ADC = 180^\circ - 120^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle ADC = 60^\circ$$

$$\text{and Reflex } \angle ABC = 360^\circ - 140^\circ = 220^\circ$$

New in quadrilateral ABCD,

$$x + \text{Reflex } \angle ABC + \angle C + \angle ADC = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow x + 220^\circ + 53^\circ + 60^\circ = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow x + 333^\circ = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 360^\circ - 333^\circ$$

$$x = 27^\circ$$

G. Long Answer Type Questions

1. Given that ABCD is a parallelogram in which

$$AB = CD$$

$$\therefore 3x - 1 = 2x + 2$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x - 2x = 2 + 1$$

$$x = 3$$

we know that opposite angles in parallelogram are equal

$$\text{So, } \angle B = \angle D = 102^\circ$$

Now, in $\triangle ACD$

$$50^\circ + 102^\circ + z = 180^\circ$$

$$\text{[angle sum property in triangle]}$$

$$\Rightarrow z + 152^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow z = 180^\circ - 152^\circ$$

$$z = 28^\circ$$

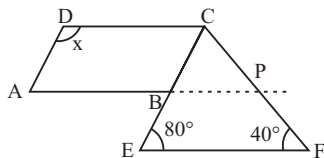
$$\text{again, } y + z = 180^\circ \text{ [linear pair]}$$

$$\Rightarrow y + 28^\circ = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow y = 180^\circ - 28^\circ$$

$$y = 152^\circ$$

2. Given that $AB \parallel CD \parallel EF$ and $AD \parallel BC$, $\angle CEF = 80^\circ$



Now extending side AB intersect CF at P

Here, $AP \parallel EF$

$$\text{So, } \angle CBP = \angle CEF$$

[Corresponding angle]

$$\angle CBP = 80^\circ$$

$$\text{but, } \angle CBP + \angle CBA = 180^\circ \text{ [Linear pair]}$$

$$\Rightarrow 80^\circ + \angle CBA = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle CBA = 180^\circ - 80^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle CBA = 100^\circ$$

As, opposite angles in parallelogram are equal thus

$$\angle CBA = x = 100$$

$$x = 100$$

3. Given that ABCD is a parallelogram and bisectors of $\angle A$ and $\angle B$ meet at P

To prove : $\angle APB = 90^\circ$

Proof : Since AP and BP are bisectors of $\angle A$ and $\angle B$

$$\text{So } \angle PAB = \frac{1}{2} \angle A \text{ and } \angle PBA = \frac{1}{2} \angle B$$

$$\therefore \angle A + \angle B = 180^\circ$$

[adjacent angle property]

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \angle A + \frac{1}{2} \angle B = \frac{1}{2} \times 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle PAB + \angle PBA = 90^\circ \quad \dots(1)$$

Now, in $\triangle PAB$

$$\angle APB + \angle PAB + \angle PBA = 180^\circ$$

[angle sum property in triangle]

$$\Rightarrow \angle APB + 90^\circ = 180^\circ$$

[from statement (1)]

$$\Rightarrow \angle APB = 180^\circ - 90^\circ$$

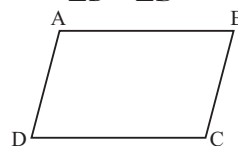
$$\Rightarrow \angle APB = 90^\circ \text{ hence proved}$$

4. Given that

$$\angle A = \angle C$$

and

$$\angle B = \angle D$$



To prove ABCD is a parallelogram

Proof : $\therefore \angle A + \angle B + \angle C + \angle D = 360^\circ$

[Angle sum property in quadrilateral]

$$\Rightarrow \angle A + \angle B + \angle A + \angle B = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\angle A + 2\angle B = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 2(\angle A + \angle B) = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle A + \angle B = \frac{360^\circ}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle A + \angle B = 180^\circ$$

which is a pair of adjacent angle in parallelogram

70 Answer Key 3 to 5

Thus given quadri lateral is a parallelogram

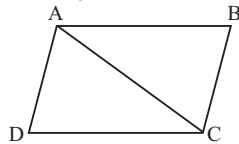
Hence proved

5. Given that ABCD is a Rhombus in which

$$AB = BC = CD = DA$$

To prove : ABCD is a parallelogram

Construction : Join A to C



Proof : in $\triangle ABC$ and $\triangle CBA$

$$AB = CD \quad [\text{given}]$$

$$BC = DA \quad [\text{given}]$$

$$\text{and } AC = CA \quad [\text{Common}]$$

By Side-Side-Side (SSS) criterion,

$$\triangle ABC \cong \triangle CDA$$

$$\text{hence } \angle BAC = \angle DCA$$

$$\text{and } \angle BCA = \angle DAC$$

Since alternate interior angles are Equal,

The opposite sides are parallel, $AB \parallel CD$

and $AD \parallel BC$

Thus ABCD is a parallelogram.

H.

1. B
2. D
3. C
4. D
5. B

I. Case Study

1. Since, $CD = 10$ cm and $AD = 24$ cm
and $\triangle ADC$ is a Rt. angle triangle with $\angle D = 90^\circ$

Using, Pythagorus theorem,

$$\Rightarrow AC^2 = CD^2 + AD^2$$

$$\Rightarrow AC^2 = 10^2 + 24^2$$

$$\Rightarrow AC^2 = 100 + 576$$

$$\Rightarrow AC^2 = 676$$

$$\Rightarrow AC = \sqrt{676}$$

$$\Rightarrow AC = 26 \text{ cm}$$

Ans. option (d)

2. Option B
3. Option C
4. Option D
5. Option B



5. Number Play

Class Work 5.1

1. $2x$ is an even because it is multiple of 2
 $4x + 2y$ is an even ($\because$ even + even = even)
 $4k \times 3j$ is an even because it is multiple of 2
 $24 + 6v - 8$ is even because it is multiple of 2

NCERT Exercise 5.1

1. Let $x, x + 1, x + 2, x + 3$ are four consecutive numbers.

According to the question,

$$x + x + 1 + x + 2 + x + 3 = 34$$

$$4x + 6 = 34$$

$$\Rightarrow 4x = 34 - 6 = 28$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{28}{4} = 7$$

Thus, 7, 8, 9, 10 are required consecutive numbers.

$$\left(\begin{array}{l} x = 7 \\ x + 1 = 7 + 1 = 8 \\ x + 2 = 7 + 2 = 9 \\ x + 3 = 7 + 3 = 10 \end{array} \right)$$

2. Since p is the greatest of five consecutive numbers. So, other numbers will be:

$$(p - 1), (p - 2), (p - 3), (p - 4)$$

3. (i) The sum of two even numbers is a multiple of 3.

$$\text{e.g. } 2 + 4 = 6, \text{ which is a multiple of 3}$$

$$2 + 6 = 8, \text{ which is not a multiple of 3}$$

Sometimes True

- (ii) If a number is not divisible by 18, then it is also not divisible by 9.

$$\text{e.g. } 27 \text{ is not divisible by 18}$$

$$\text{but divisible by 9}$$

Sometimes True

- (iii) If two numbers are not divisible by 6, then their sum is not divisible by 6.

$$\text{e.g. } 4 \text{ and } 8 \text{ are not divisible by 6 but}$$

$$\text{their sum } 4 + 8 = 12 \text{ is divisible by 6.}$$

$$\text{Again, } 2 \text{ and } 5 \text{ are not divisible by 6}$$

$$\text{and their sum } 2 + 5 \text{ is also not divisible by 6.}$$

Sometimes True

- (iv) The sum of a multiple of 6 and a

multiple of 9 is a multiple of 3.
e.g. multiple of 6 = 6
 and multiple of 9 = 9
 Their sum = 6 + 9 = 15 which is multiple of 3.
 Again,
 multiple of 6 = 12
 multiple of 9 = 18
 Their sum = 12 + 18
 = 6 (2 + 3)
 = 6 × 5 = 30, which is multiple of 3

Always True

- (v) The sum of a multiple of 6 and a multiple of 3 is a multiple of 9.
e.g. multiple of 6 = 6
 multiple of 3 = 3
 Their sum = 6 + 3 = 9, which is multiple of 9.
 Again,
 Multiple of 6 = 12
 Multiple of 3 = 9
 Their sum = 12 + 9 = 21, which is not a multiple of 9.

Sometimes True

4. Let x be required number,
 According to the question,
 $x = 3k + 2$, (k is any whole number)
 For $k = 0$, $x = 0 + 2 = 2$
 $k = 1$, $x = 3 \times 1 + 2 = 5$
 $k = 2$, $x = 3 \times 2 + 2 = 8$
 and so on.
 Again, when x is divided by 4, remainder is 2.
 $\therefore x = 4p + 2$, where p is whole number.
 For $p = 0$, $x = 0 + 2 = 2$
 $p = 1$, $x = 4 \times 1 + 2 = 6$
 $p = 2$, $x = 4 \times 2 + 2 = 10$
 $p = 3$, $x = 4 \times 3 + 2 = 14$
 and so on.
5. According to the question,
 Number leaves a remainder of 1 when divided by 3, 2 and 5.
 It means if we subtract 1 from the number then it is divisible by 3, 2 and 5.
 LCM of 3, 2, 5 = $3 \times 2 \times 5 = 30$
 Pebbles can be expressed as $(30n + 1)$.

Also number is perfectly divisible by 7.
 For $n = 1$, $30n + 1 = 30 \times 1 + 1 = 31$, not divisible by 7.
 $n = 2$, $30 \times 2 + 1 = 61$, not divisible by 7.
 $n = 3$, $30 \times 3 + 1 = 91$, divisible by 7.
 $\therefore$ Number of Pebbles = 91

6. Let x be the number.
 According to the question,
 $x = 6k + 2$, k is any whole number.
 Let us consider three numbers as x_1 , x_2 and x_3 .
 where $x_1 = 6p + 2$, p is any whole number.
 $x_2 = 6q + 2$, q is any whole number.
 $x_3 = 6r + 2$, r is any whole number.
 Sum of these numbers = $x_1 + x_2 + x_3$
 = $6p + 2 + 6q + 2 + 6r + 2$
 = $6(p + q + r) + 6$
 = $6[p + q + r + 1]$
 $\Rightarrow$ multiple of 6
 Thus Tathagar's claim is True.

7. According to the question,
 $661 = (7 \times q_1) + 3 \quad \dots (1)$
 and $4779 = (7 \times q_2) + 5 \quad \dots (2)$
 (i) Where q_1 and q_2 are quotients, when divided by 7. Now, Adding equations (1) and (2), we get
 $661 + 4779 = (7q_1 + 3) + (7q_2 + 5)$
 $= 7q_1 + 7q_2 + 8$
 $= 7q_1 + 7q_2 + 7 + 1$
 $= 7(q_1 + q_2 + 1) + 1$
 $\Rightarrow$ when $661 + 4779$ is divided by 7 then remainder is 1.
- (ii) On subtracting equation (i) from (ii), we get
 $4779 - 661 = (7q_2 + 5) - (7q_1 + 3)$
 $= 7q_2 - 7q_1 + 5 - 3$
 $= 7q_2 - 7q_1 + 2$
 $= 7(q_2 - q_1) + 2$
 $\Rightarrow$ when $4779 - 661$ is divided by 7 then remainder is 2.
8. According to the question,
 Required numbers are in the form of

72 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$3p + 2, 4q + 3, 5r + 4$$

Here, we observe that If 1 is added to the number, number will be perfectly divisible by given numbers respectively.

$$\text{LCM of } 3, 4, 5 = 3 \times 4 \times 5 = 60$$

$$\therefore \text{Required number} = 60 - 1 = 59$$

Since 60 is the smallest positive common multiples of 3, 4 and 5.

So, subtracting, from 60, gives the smallest number.

Practice Exercise 5.1

1. Let like consecutive numbers are $x, x + 1, x + 2, x + 3$ and $x + 4$

According to question

$$\because x + (x + 1) + (x + 2) + (x + 3) + (x + 4) = 60$$

$$\Rightarrow 5x + 10 = 60$$

$$\Rightarrow 5x = 60 - 10$$

$$\Rightarrow 5x = 50$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{50}{5}$$

$$x = 10$$

Thus, Numbers are

$$x = 10$$

$$x + 1 = 10 + 1 = 11$$

$$x + 2 = 10 + 2 = 12$$

$$x + 3 = 10 + 3 = 13$$

and $x + 4 = 10 + 4 = 14$

2. The smallest of six consecutive no = q

Other five consecutive numbers are

$$(q + 1), (q + 2), (q + 3), (q + 4), (q + 5)$$

3. (a) Always true, example product of 3 and 5 is 15
 (b) Some times true, example sum of prime numbers 2 and 3 is 5 which is an odd number
 (c) Always true, example number 8 is divisible by 4, it is also divisible by 2.
 (d) Always true, example difference of 25 and 10 is a multiple of 5
 (e) Never true, sum of an even number and an odd number is an odd number example $2 + 3 = 5$
4. The number is multiple of 4 and 5. So the number is divisible by LCM of 4 and 5 = 20

Thus, the number must be in form of $20k + r, 0 \leq k < 4$

but according to condition, we have $r = 3$, so the number is $20k + 3$

5. Let the marbles are $k < 50$

Since number of marbles is multiple of 7 can be 7, 14, 21, 28, 35, 42 and 49 which are less than 50.

But according to condition, there should be 21 no of marbles.

6. No, Riya is not correct

Example : 24 and 38, both numbers leave a remainder of 3 when divided by 7. but when adding both numbers, leave remainder of 6 when divided by 7.

7. (a) The remainder when $534 + 812$ is divided by 11 is the same as the remainder when $6 + 9 = 15$ is divided by 11. hence Remainder is 4.

(b) The remainder when $812 - 534$ is divided by 11 is same as the difference of both remainder obtained on dividing numbers 812 and 534 by 11.

$$\text{Thus, answer is } 9 - 6 = 3$$

8. Since number must leave remainder of 3 when divided by 7. So it must be in form of $7k + 3$. Then possible numbers satisfying the conditions are 52, 157, hence 52 is the smallest number.

NCERT Exercise 5.2

1. We know that a number is divisible by

- 2, if it has digits 0, 2, 4, 6 or 8 at ones place.
- 3, if the sum of the digits is a multiple of 3 or it is divisible by 3.
- 4, if last two digits of the number is completely divisible by 4.
- 5, if a number has 0 or 5 in its ones place.
- 6, if it is divisible by 2 and 3 both.
- 8, if last three digits of the number is completely divisible by 8.
- 9, if the sum of the digits of the number is divisible by 9.
- 10, if a number has 0 in its ones place.
- 11, if the difference of sum of the digits

at even places and sum of the digits at odd places is either 0 or multiple of 11.

Now, complete table is shown below:

No.	Divisible by									
		2	3	4	5	6	8	9	10	11
(i)	128	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No	No
(ii)	990	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
(iii)	1586	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
(iv)	275	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes
(v)	6686	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
(vi)	639210	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
(vii)	429714	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
(viii)	2856	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
(ix)	3060	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
(x)	406839	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

2. We know that a number is divisible by 9 if the sum of its digits is divisible by 9

(i) 123

Sum of the digits = $1 + 2 + 3$
= 6, not divisible by 9

No

(ii) 405

Sum of digits = $4 + 0 + 5$
= 9, divisible by 9

Yes

(iii) 8888

Sum of digits = $8 + 8 + 8 + 8$
= 32, not divisible by 9

No

(iv) 93547

Sum of digits = $9 + 3 + 5 + 4 + 7$
= 28, not divisible by 9

No

(v) 358095

Sum of digits = $3 + 5 + 8 + 0 + 9 + 5$
= 30, not divisible by 9

No

3. We have to find the smallest multiple of 9 with no odd digits

Multiples of 9 are

9 (9 odd)

18 (1 odd)

27 (7 odd)

36 (3 odd)

45 (5 odd)

Answer Key 3 to 5

73

54 (5 odd)

63 (3 odd)

72 (7 odd)

81 (1 odd)

90 (9 odd)

99 (9 odd)

108 (1 odd)

117 (1 odd)

126 (1 odd)

135 (1, 3, 5 odd)

144 (1 odd)

153 (1, 5, 3 odd)

162 (1 odd)

288 (2, 8 even digits)

288 has all even digits

Sum of digits = $2 + 8 + 8 = 18$, which is multiple of 9. So, the smallest multiple of 9 with no odd digits is 288.

4. To find multiple of 9 closet to 6000

$$\frac{6000}{9} = 666 \text{ as quotient and } 6 \text{ as remainder}$$

remainder

So, we check 666×9 and 667×9

$$666 \times 9 = 5994$$

$$667 \times 9 = 6003$$

It is clear that 6003 is closet to 6003.

5. According to the question,

$$\frac{4300}{9} = 477 \text{ (Quotient)} + 7 \text{ (Remainder)}$$

$$\therefore 478 \times 9 = 4302$$

So, 4302 is first multiple of 9 after 4300

others are $4302 + 9 = 4311$

$$4311 + 9 = 4320$$

$$4320 + 9 = 4329$$

$$4329 + 9 = 4338$$

$$4338 + 9 = 4347$$

$$4347 + 9 = 4356$$

$$4356 + 9 = 4365$$

$$4365 + 9 = 4374$$

$$4374 + 9 = 4383$$

$$4383 + 9 = 4392$$

74 Answer Key 3 to 5

Thus total 11 multiples of 9 are there between 4300 and 4400.

6. Units place (2)

The unit place is 1 more than a multiple of 11. $[1 = 11 \times 0 + 1]$

So, the contribution of 2 units

$$= 2 \times (+1) = +2 \text{ Tens place (6)}$$

The tens place is 1 less than a multiple of 11. $[10 = 11 \times 1 - 1]$

So, the contribution of 6 tens = $6 \times (-1) = -6$ Hundreds place (4)

The Hundred place is 1 more than a multiple of 11. $[100 = 11 \times 9 + 1]$

So, the contribution of 4 hundreds

$$= 4 \times (+1) = +4$$

Now, sum of these contributions

$$26 + 4 = 0$$

Since, the sum is 0 and 0 is divisible by 11.

So, the number 462 is divisible by 11.

7. A number is divisible by 11, if the difference between the sum of the digits at odd places (from the right to left) and the sum of the digits at even places (from the right to left) of the number is either 0 or divisible by 11.

(i) We have, 158

Sum of digits at odd places = $8 + 1 = 9$

Sum of digits at even places = 5

$$\therefore \text{Difference} = 9 - 5 = 4,$$

which is not divisible by 11.

So, 158 is not divisible by 11.

Remainder = 4

(ii) We have, 841

Sum of digits at odd places = $1 + 8 = 9$

Sum of digits at even places = 4

$$\therefore \text{Difference} = 9 - 4 = 5, \text{ which is not divisible by 11.}$$

$\therefore$ So, 841 is not divisible by 11.

Remainder = 5

(iii) We have, 481

Sum of digits at odd places = $1 + 4 = 5$

Sum of digits at even places = 8

$$\text{Difference} = 8 - 5 = 3,$$

which is not divisible by 11.

So, 481 is not divisible by 11.

Remainder = 3

(iv) We have, 5529

Sum of digits at odd places = $9 + 5 = 14$

Sum of digits at even places = $5 + 2 = 7$

Difference = $14 - 7 = 7$, which is not divisible by 11. So, 5529 is not divisible by 11.

Remainder = 7

(v) We have, 90904

Sum of digits at odd places = $4 + 9 + 9 = 22$

Sum of digits at even places = $0 + 0 = 0$

Difference = $22 - 0 = 22$, which is divisible by 11. So, 90904 is divisible by 11.

Remainder = 7

(vi) We have, 857076,

Sum of digits at odd places

$$= 6 + 0 + 5 = 11$$

Sum of digits at even places

$$= 7 + 7 + 8 = 22$$

$\therefore$ Difference = $22 - 11 = 11$, which is divisible by 11. So, 857076 is divisible by 11.

Practice Exercise 5.2

1.

Number		divisible by	
		5	10
a	4735	Yes	No
b	84970	Yes	Yes
c	65832	No	No
d	360025	Yes	No
e	9873217	No	No
f	5400010	Yes	Yes
g	843255	Yes	No
h	238226	No	No

2.

Number		divisible by		
		2	4	8
a	2488	Yes	Yes	Yes
b	3556	Yes	Yes	No

Answer Key 3 to 5 75

c	6780	Yes	Yes	No
d	3668	Yes	Yes	No
e	54795	No	No	No
f	639210	Yes	No	No
g	726352	Yes	Yes	Yes
h	297144	Yes	Yes	Yes

3.

	Number	3	6	9	11
a	5412	✓	✓	✗	✓
b	6825	✓	✗	✗	✗
c	21084	✓	✓	✗	✗
d	10824	✓	✓	✗	✓
e	71232	✓	✗	✗	✗
f	438750	✓	✓	✓	✗
g	639216	✓	✓	✓	✗
h	901351	✗	✗	✗	✓
i	1790184	✓	✓	✗	✓
j	10000001	✗	✗	✗	✓

4. We know that, for a number to be divisible by 3, sum of its digits should be divisible by 3

- (a) Sum of digits in 53×56
 $= 5 + 3 + * + 5 + 6$
 $= 19 + *$

If we add 2, it becomes 21, which is divisible by 3

So * is to be replaced by 2

- (b) Sum of the digits in $234 * 17$
 $= 2 + 3 + 4 + * + 1 + 7$
 $= 17 + *$

If we add 1, it becomes 18, which is divisible by 3

So * is to be replaced by 1

- (c) Sum of the digits is $6 * 1054$ is $6 + * + 1 + 0 + 5 + 4 = 16 + *$

if we add 2, it becomes 18, which is divisible by 3

So * is to be replaced by 2.

5. (a) Sum of digits in odd places
 $= 1 + 8 + 4 = 13$ and
Sum of digits in even places
 $= 3 + * + 2 = * + 5$

The difference of both sum will be 0 if * is replaced by digit 8

Thus * is replaced by 8

- (b) Sum of digits in odd places
 $= 1 + * + 6 = 7 + *$ and
Sum of digits in even places
 $= 9 + 7 + 4 = 20$

difference of both sum will be multiple of 11 if * is replaced by 2

Thus * is replaced by 2

- (c) Sum of digits in odd places
 $= 0 + 3 + 1 + 0 + 2 = 6$
Sum of digits in even places
 $= 8 + * + 0 + 4 + 5$
 $= 17 + *$

On replacing * by 0, we get the difference multiple of 11

Thus * should be replaced by 0.

6. We know that a number is divisible by 6 if it is divisible by 2 as well as 3.

- (a) Given number $2 * 4706$ is completely divisible by 2 as it has digit 6 on its one's place

Now, sum of the digits
 $= 2 + * + 4 + 7 + 0 + 6$
 $= 19 + *$

Thus * should be replaced by smallest No 2 or greatest number 8 to be divisible by 3

So * should be replaced by (1) smallest digit 2 and (11) greatest digit 8

- (b) Given number is completely divisible by 2 as it has digit 4 on its one's place.

Now, sum of the digits
 $= 5 + 8 + 2 + 5 + * + 3 + 4$
 $= 27 + *$

So * should be replaced by (1) smallest no 0 or (11) greatest no 9 to be divisible by 3

- (c) Given number is completely divisible 2 as it has digit on its one's place.

Now, sum of the digits
 $= 3 + 8 + 5 + * + 4$
 $= 20 + *$

So * should be replaced by (1) smallest number 1 or (11) greatest number 7 to

76 Answer Key 3 to 5

be divisible by 3.

Math Talk**Page-101**

1. (i) 608, 617, 626, 635, 644, 653, 662, 671, 680 etc.
 (ii) 610, 619, 628, 637, 646, 655, 664, 673, 682, 691
 (iii) 606, 615, 624, 633, 642, 651, 660, 678, 687, 696

2. Number	digital Root
11	$1 + 1 = 2$
12	$1 + 2 = 3$
13	$1 + 3 = 4$
14	$1 + 4 = 5$
15	$1 + 5 = 6$
16	$1 + 6 = 7$
17	$1 + 7 = 8$
18	$1 + 8 = 9$
19	$1 + 9 = 10 = 1 + 0 = 1$
20	$2 + 0 = 2$
21	$2 + 1 = 3$
22	$2 + 2 = 4$

The digital roots of consecutive numbers repeat after 9 numbers.

NCERT Exercise 5.3

1. Let 8-digit number be x .

10 more than this number $= x + 10$

Digital root of $(x + 10)$ number

$=$ Digital root of x number $+$ Digital root of 10

$= 5 + (1 + 0)$ [$\because$ Digital root of $x = 5$]

$= 5 + 1 = 6$

2. Let us consider number 7.

According to the question,

$$7 + 11 = 18$$

$$18 + 11 = 29$$

$$29 + 11 = 40$$

$$40 + 11 = 51$$

$$51 + 11 = 62$$

$$62 + 11 = 73$$

$$73 + 11 = 84$$

$$84 + 11 = 95$$

$$95 + 11 = 106$$

$$106 + 11 = 117$$

$$117 + 11 = 128$$

$$128 + 11 = 139$$

$$139 + 11 = 150$$

Now, Digital Root of 7 = 7

Digital Root of 18 = $1 + 8 = 9$

Digital Root of 29 = $2 + 9 = 11 = 2$

Digital Root of 40 = $4 + 0 = 4$

Digital Root of 51 = $5 + 1 = 6$

Digital Root of 62 = $6 + 2 = 8$

Digital Root of 73 = $7 + 3 = 10 = 1$

Digital Root of 84 = $8 + 4 = 12 = 3$

Digital Root of 95 = $9 + 5 = 14 = 5$

Digital Root of 106 = $1 + 6 = 7$

Digital Root of 117 = $1 + 1 + 7 = 9$

Digital Root of 128 = $1 + 2 + 8 = 11 = 2$

Digital Root of 139 = $1 + 3 + 9 = 13 = 4$

Digital Root of 150 = $1 + 5 = 6$

$\therefore$ Sequence of the digital roots is

7, 9, 2, 4, 6, 8, 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 2, 4, 6 ...

Hence, the digital roots repeat in a cycle of 9

i.e. 7, 9, 2, 4, 6, 8, 1, 3, 5.

3. Given number is $9a + 36b + 13$

Digital root of $9a = 9$

Digital root of $36b = 9$

Digital root of 13 = $1 + 3 = 4$

$\therefore$ Digital root of the number $9a + 36b + 13$

$= 9 + 9 + 4 = 22$

$= 4$

4. (i) Let us consider number 24 and 27 and 47 24 (even number)

Digital root of 24 = $2 + 4 = 6$

27 (odd number)

Digital root of 27 = $2 + 7 = 9$

47 (odd number)

Digital root of 47 = $4 + 7 = 11 = 2$

It is clear that there is no fixed relation between parity of a number and its digital root.

- (ii) Let us consider numbers 62, 46

Digital root of 62 = $6 + 2 = 8$

on dividing 62 by 9 and 3, we get remainder 8 and 2 respectively.

Again, Digital Root of $46 = 6 + 4 = 10 = 1$ on dividing 46 by 9 and 3, we get remainder 1 and respectively.

Thus, The digital root is same as the remainder when the number is divided by 9.

Practice Exercise 5.3

- The digital root of the sum of the digits of any number is the same as the digital root of the original number.

- Let the number 123

$$\therefore 123 \times 9 = 1107$$

$$\text{and digital root of } 1107 \text{ is } 1 + 1 + 0 + 7 = 9$$

- Let the first number = 123 and

$$2\text{nd number} = 456$$

$$\text{digital root of number } 123 = 1 + 2 + 3 = 6$$

$$\text{and digital root of number } 456 = 4 + 5 + 6 = 15 = 1 + 5 = 6$$

$$\text{So, digital root of product of Numbers } 123 \text{ and } 456 = (\text{digital root of } 123) \times (\text{digital root of } 456)$$

$$= 6 \times 6$$

$$= 36$$

$$\text{digital root} = 3 + 6$$

$$= 9$$

- No, because the digital root of 9 is and adding 9 repeatedly to a number does not affect its digital root. The digital root always remains same.

- Multiples of 11 digital Roots

$$11 \quad 1 + 1 = 2$$

$$22 \quad 2 + 2 = 4$$

$$33 \quad 3 + 3 = 6$$

$$44 \quad 4 + 4 = 8$$

$$55 \quad 5 + 5 = 10 = 1 + 0 = 1$$

$$66 \quad 6 + 6 = 12 = 1 + 2 = 3$$

$$77 \quad 7 + 7 = 14 = 1 + 4 = 5$$

$$88 \quad 8 + 8 = 16 = 1 + 6 = 7$$

$$99 \quad 9 + 9 = 18 = 1 + 8 = 9$$

$$110 \quad 1 + 1 + 0 = 2$$

The digital roots of multiples of 11 cycles repeat after 9 numbers.

- (i) A number is divisible by 3 if and only

Answer Key 3 to 5

77

if its digital root is 3, 6 or 9.

- A number is divisible by 9 if and only if its digital root is 9.

Class Work 5.2

- We need two digit number when multiplied by 3, gives three digit number. Now, $50 \times 3 = 150$

Satisfy all the required conditions.

- We need two digit number AB when divided by 5, gives a two digit number BC.

Now, $19 \times 5 = 95$ satisfies all the required conditions, hence $A = 1$, $B = 9$ and $C = 5$

- We need three digit number L2N when multiplied by digit 2, gives 3 digit number 2NP.

Now, $124 \times 2 = 248$ satisfies all the required conditions, hence $L = 1$, $N = 4$ and $P = 8$

- We need two digit number xy when multiplied by 4, gives two digit number. Now, $23 \times 4 = 92$ satisfies all the required conditions hence $x = 2$, $y = 3$ and $z = 9$

- On multiplying two digit number PP by another two digit number QQ. We get the result with three digit number PRP. Now, $44 \times 11 = 484$ satisfies all the required conditions

$$\text{So } P = 4, Q = 1 \text{ and } R = 8$$

- On multiplying two digit number JK by digit 6, we get three digit number KKK. Now we have $74 \times 6 = 444$ satisfies all the given conditions. So $J = 7$, $K = 4$

NCERT Exercise 5.4

- Given, 31 z 5 is a multiple of 9.

$\Rightarrow$ Sum of its digit should be divisible by 9.

$$\therefore \text{Sum of digit} = 3 + 1 + z + 5$$

$$= 9 + z$$

It means $(9 + z)$ should be 0, 9, 18, 27, ...

Since z is single digit number.

So, z can be either 0 or 9.

That's why there are answers to this problem.

- Let x_1 and x_2 are two numbers.

78 Answer Key 3 to 5

According to the question,

$$x_1 = 12q + 8, \text{ where } q \text{ is any integer}$$

$$x_2 = 12r - 4, \text{ where } r \text{ is any integer}$$

$$\text{Their sum} = x_1 + x_2$$

$$= 12q + 8 + 12r - 4$$

$$= 12(q + r) + 4$$

$$= 12K + 4, \text{ where } K = q + r$$

$$= 8K + 4K + 4$$

$$= 8K + 4(K + 1)$$

If this sum is multiple of 8 then, $4(K + 1)$ should be multiple of 8.

For $K = 0$, Sum $x_1 + x_2 = 8 \times 0 + 4(0 + 1) = 4$, not multiple of 8.

$$K = 1, x_1 + x_2 = 8 \times 1 + 4(1 + 1)$$

$$= 8 + 8 = 16, \text{ which is multiple of 8}$$

$$K = 2, x_1 + x_2 = 8 \times 2 + 4(2 + 1)$$

$$= 16 + 12 = 28, \text{ not multiple of 8}$$

$$K = 3, x_1 + x_2 = 8 \times 3 + 4(3 + 1)$$

$$= 24 + 16$$

$$= 40, \text{ which is multiple of 8}$$

It means sum of two numbers is not always a multiple of 8.

Thus, Snehal's claim is wrong.

3. Let $3m$ and $3n$ represents two multiples of 3.

$$\text{Then their sum} = 3m + 3n = 3(m + n)$$

We know that a number which is multiple of 6, is a multiple of 2 and 3 both.

Sum $= 3(m + n)$, should be multiple of 2 also.

$3(m + n)$ is even if $(m + n)$ is even number which is possible, if m and n both are even and If both m and n are odd.

4. (i) We know that a number is divisible by 9 if the sum of its digits is divisible by 9. If we reverse the digit then their sum remains the same. So, Sreelatha's conjunctive is true for any multiple of 9.
- (ii) If the original number is a multiple of 9, then any number formed by shuffling its digit will also be a multiple of 9 because the sum of its digits will remain divisible by 9.
5. We know that it a number is a multiple of

18 then it is multiple of both 2 and 9.

For multiple of 2 — Last digit of $48a23b$ should be even

$$\Rightarrow b = 0, 2, 4, 6, 8$$

For multiple of 9 — Sum of digit of $48a23b$ should be multiple of 9

$$\Rightarrow 4 + 8 + a + 2 + 3 + b$$

$$\Rightarrow 17 + a + b \text{ must be multiple of 9}$$

$$\text{If } b = 0 \text{ then } 17 + a + 0$$

$$= 17 + a \text{ which is multiple of 9}$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 1$$

$$\therefore (a, b) = (1, 0)$$

Similarly, if $b = 2$,

$$= 17 + a + 2 = 19 + a$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 8$$

$$(a, b) = (8, 2)$$

$$\text{If } b = 4, 17 + a + 4 = 21 + a$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 6$$

$$(a, b) = (6, 4)$$

$$\text{If } b = 6, 17 + a + 6 = 23 + a$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 4$$

$$(a, b) = (4, 6)$$

$$\text{If } b = 8, 17 + a + 8 = 25 + a$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 2$$

$$(a, b) = (2, 8)$$

6. We know that If a number is divisible by 44 then it must be divisible by 11 and 4.

A number is divisible by 4 If its last two digit are divisible by 4.

Here given no. is $3p7q8$

So, $q8$ must be divisible by 4.

when $q = 0$, 08 is divisible by 4.

when $q = 1$, 18 is not divisible by 4.

when $q = 2$, 28 is divisible by 4.

when $q = 3$, 38 is not divisible by 4.

when $q = 4$, 48 is divisible by 4.

when $q = 5$, 58 is not divisible by 4.

when $q = 6$, 68 is divisible by 4.

when $q = 7$, 78 is not divisible by 4.

when $q = 8$, 88 is divisible by 4.

when $q = 9$, 98 is not divisible by 4.

A number which is divisible by 11 if the difference between the sum of the digit at odd places and the sum of the digit at even places of the number is either 0 or divisible by 11.

Here, Sum of its digit at odd places = $3 + 7 + 8 = 18$

Sum of its digit at even places = $p + q$

Difference is sums = $18 - p - q$

So, $18 - p - q$ must be a multiple of 11 possible multiple of 11 are 0, 11, 22, ...

Maximum value of $p + q$ is $9 + 9 = 18$

Maximum value of $p + q$ is $0 + 0 = 0$

$\therefore 18 - p - q$ can only be 0 or 11.

If $18 - p - q = 0$

$\Rightarrow p + q = 18$

Also $q = 0, 2, 4, 6, 8$

If $q = 8, p = 8 = 18$

$\Rightarrow p = 10$ (impossible)

Similarly, we can find there is no solution for other values of q in this case.

If $18 - p - q = 11 \Rightarrow p + q = 7$

Also, $q = 0, 2, 4, 6, 8$

For $q = 0, p + 0 = 7 \Rightarrow p = 7$

$q = 2, p + 2 = 7 \Rightarrow p = 5$

$q = 4, p + 4 = 7 \Rightarrow p = 3$

$q = 6, p + 6 = 7 \Rightarrow p = 1$

$q = 8, p + 8 = 7 \Rightarrow p = -1$ (impossible)

$\therefore$ Possible pairs are (7, 0) (5, 2), (3, 4), (1, 6).

7. Let three consecutive numbers are $x, (x + 1)$ and $(x + 2)$

According to the question,

$x = 2m_1, m_1$ is any whole number.

$x + 1 = 2m_1 + 1 = 3m_2, m_2$ is any whole number

$\Rightarrow 2m_1 = 3m_2 - 1$

$\Rightarrow$ Number of the form $2m_1$ are one less than a multiple of 3.

$\Rightarrow m_1$ is one more than the multiple of 3.

$\therefore m_1 = 3p + 1$, where p is any whole number.

Also third number is multiple of 4

So, $x + 2 = 2m_1 + 2 = 2(m_1 + 1)$ is a multiple of 4.

$\Rightarrow (m_1 + 1)$ is even

$\Rightarrow m_1$ is odd

$m_1 = 3p + 1$ and m_1 is odd

$\Rightarrow 3p$ is even

$\Rightarrow p$ is even

Let, $p = 2k$

Then, $m_1 = 3(2k) + 1 = 6k + 1$

$\therefore x = 2m_1 = 2(6k + 1) = 12k + 2$

Thus, required consecutive numbers are

$12k + 2, 12k + 3, 12k + 4$, when $k = 0, 1, 2 \dots$

Such triples exist infinitely many times and appear after every 12 numbers.

(2, 3, 4), (14, 15, 16), (26, 27, 28) ...

8. $\frac{45,000}{36} = 1250$

First multiple = $36 \times (1250 + 1)$

= 36×1251

= 45036

Second multiple = $36 \times (1250 + 2)$

= 36×1252

= 45072

Third multiple = $36 \times (1250 + 3)$

= 36×1253

= 45108

Fourth multiple = $36 \times (1250 + 4)$

= 36×1254

= 45144

Fifth multiple = $36 \times (1250 + 5)$

= 36×1255

= 45180

Required five multiples are 45036, 45072, 45108, 45144, 45180

9. The middle number in the sequence of 5 consecutive even numbers = $5p$

We know difference between two consecutive even numbers = 2

80 Answer Key 3 to 5

$\therefore$ Other four numbers in the sequence are $5p - 4, 5p - 2, 5p + 2, 5p + 4$.

10. We know that a number is divisible by 15 if it is divisible by both 3 and 5.

Also, a number is divisible by 6 if it is divisible by both 2 and 3.

Let 6 digit number be $abcdef$.

According to the question,

$abcdef$ is divisible by 15

$\Rightarrow f$ is 0 or 5

and $(a + b + c + d + e + f)$ must be divisible by 3

Now, the reversed number is $fedcba$.

If $fedcba$ is divisible by 6,

Then a must be even and $(f + e + d + c + b + a)$ must be divisible by 3.

Let's choose $f = 0$ and $a = 2$

$(2 + b + c + d + e + 0)$ is divisible by 3

Let $b = 1, c = 1, d = 1, e = 1$

Sum of digit $= 2 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 0 = 6$, which is divisible by 6.

So, original number is 211110

Reversed number is 011112 i.e 11112.

11. Let $11p$ be multiple of 11.

Double of $(11p) = 2 \times 11p$

$= 11 \times (2p)$ which is multiple of 11.

Any multiple of 11, when doubled will always be a multiple of 11.

12. Let multiple of 6 $= 6x_1$

(i) multiple of 3 $= 3x_2$

Their product $= 6x_1 \times 3x_2$

$= 18x_1x_2$

$= 9 \times (2x_1x_2)$, which multiple of 9

Always True

(ii) Let $2x, 2x + 2$ and $2x + 4$ are three even consecutive numbers.

$\therefore$ Sum $= 2x + 2x + 2 + 2x + 4$

$= 6x + 6$

$= 6(x + 1)$, which is divisible by 6

Always True

(iii) If a number is a multiple of 6, then it must be divisible by both 2 and 3.

$abcdef$ is a multiple of 6.

$\Rightarrow f$ is even and sum of its digit must be

divisible by 3 $badcef$ is a multiple of 6.

$\Rightarrow f$ is even and sum of its digits must be divisible by 3

Sum $= a + b + c + d + e + f = b + a + d + c + e + f$

Always True

(iv) $8(7b - 3) - 4(11b + 1)$

$= 56b - 24 - 44b - 4$

$= 56b - 44b - 24 - 4$

$= 12b - 28$

Here $12b$ is always multiple of 12

but 28 is not a multiple of 12

$\Rightarrow 12b - 28$ is not always a multiple of 12

Never True

13. When any number is divided by 3, possible remainders are 0, 1, 2.

So any number is number either of the form $3k, 3k + 1$ or $3k + 2$ where k is any whole number.

Case-I All three numbers give remainder 0 e.g. 3, 6, 9

Case-II All three numbers give remainder 1 e.g. 4, 7, 10

Case-III All three numbers give remainder 2 e.g. 5, 8, 11

Case-IV The numbers give remainder 0, 1, 2 respectively e.g. 3, 4, 5

Case V Two numbers give remainder 1 and one give 2 e.g. 4, 7, 5

Case VI Two numbers give remainder 2 and one give 1 e.g. 5, 8, 4

Case VII One gives remainder 0 and two give 1 e.g. 3, 4, 7

Case VIII One give remainder 0 and two give 2 e.g. 3, 5, 8

14. Yes,

In any pair of consecutive integers, one integer must be even and other must be odd.

When an even number is multiplied by any other integer, the result is always even and its is divisible by 2.

Yes, the product of three consecutive integers is always a multiple of 6. Among three consecutive integers, at least one is a multiple of 2 and exactly one is a multiple of 3. So it must be a multiple of 6.

The product of 4 consecutive integers is

always a multiple of 24. Among any four consecutive integers, at least two are even numbers one of which is a multiple of 4.

$\therefore$ Product is multiple of 8 and at least one is multiples of 3

Since, product contains factors of 8 and 3

$\Rightarrow$ It must be multiple of 24

($\because$ LCM of 8 and 3 = 24)

The product of five consecutive integers is always a multiple of 120 respectively.

Among any five consecutive numbers, at least two are even numbers, one of which is a multiple of 4, at least one is a multiple of 3 and exactly one is a multiple of 5.

$\therefore$ Product is a multiple of $2 \times 3 \times 4 \times 5 = 120$

15. (i) EF $\times$ E = GGG

Since EF $\times$ E = GGG three digit no.

$\Rightarrow$ GGG should be multiple of 111

If GGG = 111

$\Rightarrow$ Then $111 = 37 \times 3$

Here, E = 3, F = 7 and G = 1

(ii) WOW $\times$ 5 = MEOW

We know when any digit is multiple by 5 then last digit of obtained number should be 0 or 5

$\therefore$ W = 0 or 5.

If W = 0 then MEOW ends with zero but WOW start with W so W cannot be zero

So, W = 0 is not possible

Thus, W = 5

Now, $505 \times 5 = ME05$

Possible values of 0 are 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

Since, W = 5 so $0 \neq 5$

If $0 = 0, 505 \times 5 = 2525$

$0 = 1, 515 \times 5 = 2575$

$0 = 2, 525 \times 5 = 2625$

$0 = 3, 535 \times 5 = 2675$

$0 = 4, 545 \times 5 = 2725$

$0 = 6, 565 \times 5 = 2825$

$0 = 7, 575 \times 5 = 2875$

$0 = 8, 585 \times 5 = 2925$

$0 = 9, 595 \times 5 = 2975$

Here, only 2 conditions are satisfied

i.e. $525 \times 5 = 2625$

$575 \times 5 = 2875$

$\therefore$ 0 can be 2 or 7

when $525 \times 5 = 2625$

comparing with $WOW \times 5 = MEOW$,

we get,

M = 0 = 2 which is not possible

(Distinct letters)

when $575 \times 5 = 2875$

comparing with $WOW \times 5 = MEOW$,

we get,

M = 2, E = 8, 0 = 7, W = 5

Thus W = 5, 0 = 7, M = 2 and E = 8

give the solution of cryptarithms

$WOW \times 5 = MEOW$

16. (i) Since, $32 = 8 \times 4$

$\Rightarrow$ Any multiple of 32 is also a multiple of 8 and 4

Also, $8 = 4 \times 2$

So, the Venn diagram (iv) captures the relationship between the multiples of 4, 8 and 32.

Chapter Innings

A. Multiple Choice Questions

1. c
2. d
3. a
4. c
5. a

B. Fill in the Blank

1. 69
2. 36
3. 6
4. 8
5. 75

C. Match the following

Column I	Column II
1	d
2	c
3	a
4	e
5	b

D. True or False

1. False
2. True
3. True
4. False
5. False

E. Very Short Answer Type Questions

1. (a) Sum of the digits of

$$9061 = 9 + 0 + 6 + 1$$

$$= 16$$

Since sum of the digits is neither

82 Answer Key 3 to 5

divisible by 3 Nor by 9

So, 9061 is not divisible by 3 and 9.

(b) Sum of the digits in 5712

$$= 5 + 7 + 1 + 2 = 15$$

Since 12 is divisible by digit 3, but not divisible by 9 hence, Number 5712 is divisible by 3, but not divisible by 9.

2. We need two digit number AB when multiplied by other two digit number A7, we get a four digit number 211 B. Now $45 \times 47 = 2115$ satisfies all the required conditions. Thus A = 4 and B = 5

3. Total consecutive odd numbers = 7
middle number = 43

Since, Middle number 43 is at the fourth position in sequence of the odd numbers. So, three odd numbers are placed consequently to the left side and right side of 43 in the sequence.

Now, sequence is 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47, 49 containing 7 odd numbers.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sum} &= 37 + 39 + 41 + 43 + 45 + 47 \\ &= 301 \end{aligned}$$

4. $8m + 5$

5. digital root of $8 + 23$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 8 + 7 + 2 + 3 \\ &= 20 \\ &= 2 + 0 \\ &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

Thus, when 8723 is divided by 9. We get remainder 2.

F. Short Answer Type Questions

1. Sum of the digits of the number is

$$3 + 1 + y + 5 = 9 + y$$

G. Long Answer Type Questions

1.

	Number	Reversed Number	New Number = given not Revenue No	Sum of digits in odd places	Sum of digits in even places	difference	Result
a	89	98	$89 + 98 = 187$	$7 + 1 = 8$	8	$8 - 8 = 0$	divisible by 11
b	$10a + b$	$10b + a$	$(10a + b) + (10b + a) = 11a + 11b$				divisible by 11
b	69	96	$69 + 96 = 165$	$5 + 1 = 6$	6	$6 - 6 = 0$	divisible by 11
c	54	45	$54 + 45 = 99$	9	9	$9 - 9 = 0$	divisible by 11

2.

If we replaced y by 0, 3, 6, 9 then sum will be divisible by 3 and the number will be a multiple by 3.

2. Given $8ab4b$ is an odd number divisible by 3 and 5

According to divisibility rule of 5, if a number has 0 or 5 in the unit place, then number will be divisible by 5

So b is 5.

Now sum of the digits

$$= 8 + a + b + 4 + b$$

but we have $b = 5$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sum} &= 8 + a + 5 + 4 + 5 \\ &= 22 + a \end{aligned}$$

if a is replaced by 2, then sum will be divisible 3 and given number will be divisible by 3 and y if $a = 2$ and $b = 5$

3.

	Number	Sum of digits	Conclusion
a	106	$1 + 0 + 6 = 7$	Not divisible by 3
b	726	$7 + 2 + 6 = 15$	divisible by 3
c	915	$9 + 1 + 5 = 15$	divisible by 3
d	1008	$1 + 0 + 0 + 8 = 9$	divisible by 3

4. Given number 981547 ends with unit digit 7 which yields remainder of 2 when divided by 5

Thus 2 is the remainder when 981547 is divided by 5.

5. Sum of the digits = $6 + 6 + 7 + 8 + 4 + y = 31 + y$

For the possible value of $y = 5$, sum of the digits will be divisible by 59

Thus answer is $y = 5$

SN.	Number	Reversed Number	Difference	Conclusion
a	59	95	$95 - 59 = 36$	divisible by 9
b	$10x + y$	$10y + x$	$(10y + x) - (10x + y)$ $= 9(y - x)$	divisible by 9
c	$100x + 10y + 2$	$100z + 10y + x$	$(100z + 10y + x) - (100x + 10y + z)$ $= 99z - 99x$ $= 99(z - x)$	divisible by 9
d	203	302	$302 - 203 = 99$	divisible by 9

3. $abc = 100a + 10b + c$ $= 111(a + b + c)$
 $cab = 100c + 10a + b$ or $3 \times 37(a + b + c)$ which is multiple of
 $bca = 100b + 10c + a$ 37.
 $\therefore abc + cab + bca = 111a + 111b + 111c$ 4.

SN.	Number	Sum of digits in odd places	Sum of digits in even places	Difference	Conclusion
a	5^*9397	$10 + ^*$	23	$13 + ^*$	y^* is replaced by 2, Number is divisible by 11
b	635^*722	20	$5 + ^*$	$15 + ^*$	y^* is replaced by 4, Number is divisible by 11

5. (a) Given statement is sometimes true. ☐☐
 Example : Sum of 6 and 12 is not multiple of 12 where as sum of 12 and 24 is multiple of 12.
 (b) Given statement is always true.
 Example : Product of three consecutive integers 1, 2 and 3 is 6 which is divisible by 6.
 (c) Given statement is always true
 Example : Number 1728 is multiple of 9, then 8271 is also a multiple of 9.

H. Assertion – Reason Based Question

- D
- D
- A
- B
- A

I. Case Study

- $0 = O, N = 5, E = 6, T = 1, W = 3$
- $A = 1, B = 9, C = 10$
- $A = 2, B = 5, C = 1$
- 18
- 15

6. We distribute, yet things multiply

Class Work 6.1

- $(a + 1)(b + 1) = (b + 1)(a + 1)$
 $= b(a + 1) + 1(a + 1)$
 $= ab + b + a + 1$
- No, Product will not always increase. Three examples where the product decrease are (3 and -2), (-9 and 4) and (-2 and 4).
- If a and b are negative then $(-a) \times (-b) = +ab$ [$(-) \times (-) = +$] in this case, product is increased.
- (a) Now, $(a - 2)(b + 3)$
 $= a(b + 3) - 2(b + 3)$
 $= ab + 3a - 2b - 6$
 but product of a and b
 $= ab$
 $\therefore$ Change in the product
 $= (ab + 3a - 2b - 6) - ab$
 $= 3a - 2b - 6.$

84 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b) Now, } (a-3)(b-4) &= a(b-4) - 3(b-4) \\
 &= ab - 4a - 3b + 12 \\
 \text{Product of numbers} &= ab \\
 \text{Change in the product} &= (ab - 4a - 3b + 12) - ab \\
 &= -4a - 3b + 12
 \end{aligned}$$

NCERT Exercise 6.1

1. Given that,

Middle number of 3×3 frame is pq

$\therefore$ Row number = p

and column number = q

Now,

row number above $p = p - 1$

row number below $p = p + 1$,

Similarly, column number left of $q = q - 1$

Column number right of $q = q + 1$

The expressions for the other numbers in the grid

Top left = $(p-1)(q-1)$

Top middle = $(p-1)q$

Top right = $(p-1)(q+1)$

Middle left = $p(q-1)$

Middle right = $p(q+1)$

Bottom left = $(p+1)(q-1)$

Bottom middle = $(p+1)q$

Bottom right = $(p+1)(q+1)$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{2. (i) } (3+u)(v-3) &= 3(v-3) + u(v-3) \\
 &= 3v - 9 + uv - 3u \\
 &= 3v + uv - 3u - 9.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(ii) } \frac{2}{3}(15+6a)$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} \times 15 + \frac{2}{3} \times 6a$$

$$= 10 + 4a$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(iii) } (10a+b)(10c+d) &= 10a(10c+d) + b(10c+d) \\
 &= 10a \times 10c + 10a \times d + b \times 10c + b \times d \\
 &= 100ac + 10ad + 10bc + bd
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(iv) } (3-x)(x-6) &= 3(x-6) - x(x-6) \\
 &= 3x - 18 - x^2 + 6x \\
 &= -x^2 + 9x - 18
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(v) } (-5a+b)(c+d) &= -5a(c+d) + b(c+d) \\
 &= -5ac - 5ad + bc + bd \\
 &= -5ac + bc - 5ad + bd
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(vi) } (5+z)(y+9) &= 5(y+9) + z(y+9) \\
 &= 5y + 45 + yz + 9z.
 \end{aligned}$$

3. Let us assume that two numbers be x and y

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \text{Product of two numbers} &= xy
 \end{aligned}$$

According to question,

$$xy = (x+2)(y-4)$$

$$\Rightarrow xy = x(y-4) + 2(y-4)$$

$$\Rightarrow xy = xy - 4x + 2y - 8$$

$$\Rightarrow 4x - 2y + 8 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x - y + 4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y = 2x + 4$$

e.g. 1. Assuming $x = 1$

Putting $x = 1$

In $y = 2x + 4$,

We get $y = 2 \times 1 + 4 = 6$

$\therefore$ Original Product = $xy = 1 \times 6 = 6$

New numbers are $(x+2)$ and $(y-4)$

i.e., $(1+2)$ and $(6-4)$

i.e., 3 and 2

$\therefore$ New Product = $3 \times 2 = 6$

$\therefore$ The product remains unchanged.

e.g. 2. Assuming $x = 2$

Putting $x = 2$ in $y = 2x + 4$, we get

$$y = 2 \times 2 + 4 = 8$$

$\therefore$ Original Product = $xy = 2 \times 8 = 16$

New Product = $(x+2)(y-4)$

$$= (2+2)(8-4)$$

$$= 4 \times 4 = 16$$

$\therefore$ Product unchanged.

e.g. 3. Assuming $x = 3$

Putting $x = 3$

in $y = 2x + 4$, we get

$$y = 2 \times 3 + 4 = 10$$

$$\therefore \text{Original Product} = xy = 3 \times 10 = 30$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{New Product} &= (x + 2)(y - 4) \\ &= (3 + 2)(10 - 4) \\ &= 5 \times 6 \\ &= 30 \text{ (Unchanged).} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 4. (i) (a + ab - 3b^2)(4 + b) \\ &= (a + ab - 3b^2)(4) + (a + ab - 3b^2)(b) \\ &= 4a + 4ab - 12b^2 + ab + ab^2 - 3b^3 \\ &= -3b^3 - 12b^2 + ab^2 + 5ab + 4a \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (ii) (4y + 7)(y + 11z - 3) \\ &= 4y(y + 11z - 3) + 7(y + 11z - 3) \\ &= 4y^2 + 44yz - 12y + 7y + 77z - 21 \\ &= 4y^2 + 44yz - 5y + 77z - 21. \end{aligned}$$

$$5. (i) (a - b)(a + b)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= a(a + b) - b(a + b) \\ &= a^2 + ab - ab - b^2 \\ &= a^2 - b^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (ii) (a - b)(a^2 + ab + b^2) \\ &= a(a^2 + ab + b^2) - b(a^2 + ab + b^2) \\ &= a^3 + a^2b + ab^2 - ba^2 - ab^2 - b^3 \\ &= a^3 - b^3 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (iii) (a - b)(a^3 + a^2b + ab^2 + b^3) \\ &= a(a^3 + a^2b + ab^2 + b^3) - b(a^3 + a^2b + ab^2 + b^3) \\ &= a^4 + a^3b + a^2b^2 + ab^3 - ba^3 - a^2b^2 - ab^3 - b^4 \\ &= a^4 - b^4 \end{aligned}$$

From above, we see a pattern
According to this Pattern,

for an integer $n \geq 2$

$$\begin{aligned} (a - b)(a^n + a^{n-1}b + \dots + ab^{n-1} + b^n) \\ &= a^{n+1} - b^{n+1} \end{aligned}$$

Following this Pattern, the next identity would be for $n = 4$.

$$\therefore (a - b)(a^4 + a^3b + a^2b^2 + ab^3 + b^4) = a^5 - b^5$$

Check:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{L.H.S.} &= (a - b)(a^4 + a^3b + a^2b^2 + ab^3 + b^4) \\ &= a(a^4 + a^3b + a^2b^2 + ab^3 + b^4) - b(a^4 + a^3b + a^2b^2 + ab^3 + b^4) \\ &= a^5 + a^4b + a^3b^2 + a^2b^3 + ab^4 - a^4b - a^3b^2 - a^2b^3 - ab^4 - b^5 \\ &= a^5 - b^5 \end{aligned}$$

$$= a^5 - b^5$$

$$= \text{R.H.S.}$$

Hence Proved.

Practice Exercise 6.1

$$\begin{aligned} 1. (a) 7x^3 \times (-5x) &= (7x - 5) \times x^3 \times x \\ &= -35x^{3+1} \\ &= -35x^4 \end{aligned}$$

$$(b) 6x \times 0 = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} (c) \frac{50}{5} p^2 q \times \frac{3}{4} pq^2 \times 5 pqr &= \\ \left(\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{3}{4} \times 5 \right) \times p^2 \times p \times p \times q^2 \times q &\times r \\ &= \frac{-5}{2} p^{2+1+1} q^{1+2+1} r \\ &= \frac{-5}{2} p^4 q^4 r \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (d) \left(\frac{-1}{2} x^2 \right) \times \left(\frac{-3}{5} xy \right) \times \frac{2}{3} yzx \times \frac{5}{7} xyz &= \\ \left(\frac{-1}{2} \times \frac{-3}{5} \times \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{5}{7} \right) \times x^2 \times x \times x \times y &\times y \times y \times z \times z \times z \\ &= \frac{+1}{7} x^{2+1+1} y^{1+1+1} z^{1+1+1} \\ &= \frac{+1}{7} x^4 y^3 z^3. \end{aligned}$$

$$2. (a) (5x + 7)(3x + 4)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 5x(3x + 4) + 7(3x + 4) \\ &= 15x^2 + 20x + 21x + 28 \\ &= 15x^2 + 41x + 28 \end{aligned}$$

$$(b) (4x + 9)(x - 6)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 4x(x - 6) + 9(x - 6) \\ &= 4x^2 - 24x + 9x - 54 \\ &= 4x^2 - 15x - 54 \end{aligned}$$

$$(c) (2x + 5)(4x - 3)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2x(4x - 3) + 5(4x - 3) \\ &= 8x^2 - 6x + 20x - 15 \\ &= 8x^2 + 14x - 15 \end{aligned}$$

$$(d) (3y - 8)(5y - 1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 3y(5y - 1) - 8(5y - 1) \\ &= 15y^2 - 3y - 40y + 8 \end{aligned}$$

86 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$= 15y^2 - 43y + 8$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(e)} \quad (7x + 2y)(x + 4y) &= 7x(x + 4y) + 2y(x + 4y) \\ &= 7x^2 + 28xy + 2xy + 8y^2 \\ &= 7x^2 + 30xy + 8y^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(f)} \quad (9x + 5y)(4x + 3y) &= 9x(4x + 3y) + 5y(4x + 3y) \\ &= 36x^2 + 27xy + 20xy + 15y^2 \\ &= 36x^2 + 47xy + 15y^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 3. \text{ (a)} \quad (x^2 - 3x + 7)(2x + 3) &= 2x(x^2 - 3x + 7) + 3(x^2 - 3x + 7) \\ &= 2x^3 - 6x^2 + 14x + 3x^2 - 9x + 21 \\ &= 2x^3 - 6x^2 + 3x^2 + 14x - 9x + 21 \\ &= 2x^3 - 3x^2 + 5x + 21 \\ \text{(b)} \quad (3x^2 + 5x - 9)(3x - 5) &= 3x(3x^2 + 5x - 9) - 5(3x^2 + 5x - 9) \\ &= 9x^3 + 15x^2 - 27x - 15x^2 - 25x + 45 \\ &= 9x^3 + 15x^2 - 15x^2 - 27x - 25x + 45 \\ &= 9x^3 - 52x + 45 \\ \text{(c)} \quad (x^2 - 5x + 8)(x^2 + 2) &= x^2(x^2 - 5x + 8) + 2(x^2 - 5x + 8) \\ &= x^4 - 5x^3 + 8x^2 + 2x^2 - 10x + 16 \\ &= x^4 - 5x^3 + 10x^2 - 10x + 16 \\ \text{(d)} \quad (x^3 - 5x^2 + 3x + 1)(x^2 - 3) &= x^2(x^3 - 5x^2 + 3x + 1) - 3(x^3 - 5x^2 + 3x + 1) \\ &= x^5 - 5x^4 + 3x^3 + x^2 - 3x^3 + 15x^2 - 9x - 3 \\ &= x^5 - 5x^4 + 3x^3 - 3x^3 + x^2 + 15x^2 - 9x - 3 \\ &= x^5 - 5x^4 + 16x^2 - 9x - 3 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 4. \text{ (a)} \quad 3x(4x - 5) + 3 &= 12x^2 - 15x + 3 \\ \text{For, } x = 3, \text{ we have} & \\ 12x^2 - 15x + 3 &= 12(3)^2 - 15 \times 3 + 3 \\ &= 108 - 45 + 3 \\ &= 63 + 3 \\ &= 66 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b)} \quad x^3(3 - 2x + x^2) &= 3x^3 - 2x^4 + x^5 \\ \text{For, } x = 1, \text{ we have} & \\ 3x^3 - 2x^4 + x^5 &= 3(1)^3 - 2(1)^4 + (1)^5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 3 - 2 + 1 \\ &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

For, $x = -1$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} 3x^3 - 2x^4 + x^5 &= 3(1)^3 - 2(-1)^4 + (-1)^5 \\ &= 3 - 2 - 1 \\ &= -6 \end{aligned}$$

For, $x = \frac{2}{3}$ we have

$$\begin{aligned} 3x^3 - 2x^4 + x^5 &= 3 \times \frac{8}{27} - 2 \times \frac{16}{81} + \frac{1}{32} \\ &= 3\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^3 - 2\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^4 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^5 \\ &= 3 \times \frac{8}{27} - 2 \times \frac{16}{81} + \frac{1}{32} \\ &= \frac{24}{27} - \frac{32}{81} + \frac{1}{32} \\ &= \frac{8}{9} - \frac{32}{81} + \frac{1}{32} \\ &= \frac{2304 - 1024 + 81}{2592} \\ &= \frac{1361}{2592} \end{aligned}$$

For, $x = \frac{-1}{2}$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} 3x^3 - 2x^4 + x^5 &= 3\left(\frac{-1}{2}\right)^3 - 2\left(\frac{-1}{2}\right)^4 + \left(\frac{-1}{2}\right)^5 \\ &= 3 \times \frac{-1}{8} - 2 \times \frac{1}{16} - \frac{1}{32} \\ &= \frac{-3}{8} - \frac{1}{8} - \frac{1}{32} \\ &= -\frac{4}{8} - \frac{1}{32} \\ &= \frac{-1}{2} - \frac{1}{32} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{-16-1}{32}$$

$$= \frac{-17}{32}$$

Class Work 6.2

1. (a) $94 \times 11 = 94 \times (10 - 1)$
 $= 940 + 94$
 $= 1034$
- (b) $495 \times 11 = 495 \times (10 + 1)$
 $= 4950 + 495$
 $= 5445$
- (c) $3279 \times 11 = 3279 \times (10 + 1)$
 $= 32790 + 3279$
 $= 36069$
- (d) $4791256 \times 11 = 4791256 \times (10 + 1)$
 $= 47912560 + 4791256$
 $= 52703816$
2. $3874 \times 101 = 3874 \times (100 + 1)$
 $= 387400 + 3874$
 $= 391274$
3. (a) $89 \times 101 = 89 \times (100 + 1)$
 $= 8900 + 89$
 $= 8989$
- (b) $949 \times 101 = 949 \times (100 + 1)$
 $= 94900 + 949$
 $= 95849$
- (c) 265831×1001
 $= 265831 \times (1000 + 1)$
 $= 265831000 + 265831$
 $= 266, 096, 831$
- (d) $1111 \times 1001 = 1111 \times (1000 + 1)$
 $= 1111\ 000 + 1111$
 $= 1, 12, 111$
- (e) $9734 \times 99 = 9734 \times (100 - 1)$
 $= 973400 - 9734$
 $= 963, 666$
- (f) $23478 \times 999 = 23478 \times (1000 - 1)$
 $= 23478000 - 23478$
 $= 23, 454, 522.$

Class Work 6.3

1. If we write 65^2 as $(30 + 35)^2$
We know that
 $(a + b)^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2$

Answer Key 3 to 5

87

$$65^2 = (30 + 35)^2$$

$$= (30)^2 + 2 \times 30$$

$$\times 35 + (35)^2$$

$$= 900 + 2100 + 1225$$

$$= 4225$$

Fig.

$$\text{area} = 30^2 + 35 \times 30 + 30$$

$$\times 35 + 35^2$$

$$= 900 + 1050 + 1050$$

$$+ 1225$$

$$= 900 + 2100 + 1225$$

$$= 4225$$

and if we write 65^2 as $(52 + 13)^2$

$$65^2 = (52 + 13)^2$$

$$= (52)^2 + 2 \times 52 \times 13$$

$$+ (13)^2$$

$$= 2704 + 1352 + 169$$

$$= 4225$$

Fig.

$$\text{area} = 52^2 + 13 \times 52 + 52$$

$$\times 13 + 13^2$$

$$= 2704 + 676 + 676$$

$$+ 169$$

$$= 4225$$

Fig.

We get same result in both condition.

2. $104^2 = (100 + 4)^2$

We know that

$$(a + b)^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2$$

$$104^2 = (100 + 4)^2$$

$$= (100)^2 + 2 \times 100$$

$$\times 4 + (4)^2$$

$$= 10,000 + 800 + 16$$

$$= 10816$$

and $37^2 = (30 + 7)^2$

$$= (30)^2 + 2 \times 30$$

$$\times 7 + (7)^2$$

$$= 900 + 420 + 49$$

$$= 1369.$$

3. (a) $(m + 3)^2 = m^2 + 2 \times m \times 3 + 3^2$
 $[\because (a + b)^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2]$
 $= m^2 + 6m + 9$
- (b) $(6 + p)^2 = 6^2 + 2 \times 6 \times p + (p)^2$
 $[\because (a + b)^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2]$

88 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$= 36 + 12p + p^2.$$

4. We know that

$$(a + b)^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2$$

$$\begin{aligned}(3j + 2k)^2 &= (3j)^2 + 2 \times 3j \\ &\quad \times 2k + (2k)^2 \\ &= 9j^2 + 12jk + 4k^2\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{and } (3j + 2k)^2 = (3j + 2k) \times (3j + 2k)$$

Using distributive property,

$$\begin{aligned}a \times (b + c) &= a \times b + a \times c \\ &= 3j \times (3j + 2k) + 2k \\ &\quad \times (3j + 2k) \\ &= 9j^2 + 6jk + 6jk + 4k^2 \\ &= 9j^2 + 12jk + 4k^2\end{aligned}$$

we find that result is same in both condition.

5. We know that $(a - b)^2 = a^2 - 2ab + b^2$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{(a)} \quad 99^2 &= (100 - 1)^2 \\ &= (100)^2 - 2 \times 100 \\ &\quad \times 1 + (1)^2 \\ &= 10,000 - 200 + 1 \\ &= 9801.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{(b)} \quad 58^2 &= (60 - 2)^2 \\ &= (60)^2 - 2 \times 60 \\ &\quad \times 2 + (2)^2 \\ &= 3600 - 240 + 4 \\ &= 3364\end{aligned}$$

6. (a) We know,

$$\begin{aligned}(a - b)^2 &= a^2 - 2ab + b^2 \\ (b - 6)^2 &= (b)^2 - 2 \times 5 \times 6 + (6)^2 \\ &= b^2 - 12b + 36\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{(b)} \quad (-2a + 3)^2 &= (-2a)^2 + 2 \times (-2a) \\ &\quad \times 3 + (3)^2 \\ [\because (a + b)^2 &= a^2 + 2ab + b^2] \\ &= 4a^2 - 12a + 9\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{(c)} \quad \left(7y - \frac{3}{4z}\right)^2 \\ &= (7y)^2 - 2 \times 7y \times \frac{3}{4z} + \left(\frac{3}{4z}\right)^2 \\ [\because (a - b)^2 &= a^2 - 2ab + b^2] \\ &= 49y^2 - \frac{21}{2} \frac{y}{z} + \frac{9}{16z^2}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Thus } \left(7y - \frac{3}{4z}\right)^2 \\ &= 49y^2 - \frac{21}{2} \frac{y}{z} + \frac{9}{16z^2}\end{aligned}$$

NCERT Exercise 6.2

1. Given that

$$\begin{aligned}(a - b)^2 \text{ and } (b - a)^2 \\ (a - b)^2 &= a^2 - 2ab + b^2 \\ (b - a)^2 &= b^2 - 2ab + a^2 \\ (a - b)^2 &= (b - a)^2\end{aligned}$$

both are equal.

2. Let x and y be two numbers then difference of their squares

$$= x^2 - y^2 = 100$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Rightarrow (x - y)(x + y) &= 100 \\ [\because (a - b)(a + b) &= a^2 - b^2]\end{aligned}$$

We can write as

$$\begin{aligned}(x - y)(x + y) &= 2 \times 50 \\ x - y &= 2 \quad \dots\text{(i)} \\ x + y &= 50 \quad \dots\text{(ii)}\end{aligned}$$

Adding there two equations, we get

$$2x = 52$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{52}{2} = 26$$

From equation (i)

$$\begin{aligned}x - y &= 2 \\ 26 - y &= 2 \\ 26 - 2 &= y\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Rightarrow y &= 24 \\ \therefore 100 &= 26^2 - 24^2.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}3. \quad 406^2 &= (400 + 6)^2 \\ &= (400)^2 + 2(400)(6) + (6)^2 \\ [\because (a + b)^2 &= a^2 + b^2 + 2ab] \\ &= 160000 + 4800 + 36 \\ &= 164836 \\ 72^2 &= (70 + 2)^2 \\ &= (70)^2 + 2(70)(2) + (2)^2 \\ [\because (a + b)^2 &= a^2 + 2ab + b^2] \\ &= 4900 + 280 + 4 \\ &= 5184\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 145^2 &= (140 + 5)^2 \\
 &= (140)^2 + 2(140)(5) + (5)^2 \\
 &\quad [\because (a + b)^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2] \\
 &= 19600 + 1400 + 25 \\
 &= 21025 \\
 1097^2 &= (1100 - 3)^2 \\
 &= (1100)^2 - 2(1100)(3) + (3)^2 \\
 &\quad [\because (a - b)^2 = a^2 - 2ab + b^2] \\
 &= 1210000 - 6600 + 9 \\
 &= 1203409 \\
 124^2 &= (120 + 4)^2 \\
 &= (120)^2 + 2(120)(4) + (4)^2 \\
 &\quad [\because (a + b)^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2] \\
 &= 14400 + 960 + 16 \\
 &= 15376
 \end{aligned}$$

4. Pattern 1 : $2(a^2 + b^2) = (a + b)^2 + (a - b)^2$...**(1)**

Pattern 2 : $(a + b) \times (a - b) = a^2 - b^2$...**(2)**

Let us assume that $a = 1$ and $b = -2$ are two integers then

Pattern 1 : $2[1^2 + (-2)^2]$
 $= (1 - 2)^2 + [1 - (-2)]^2$
 $2(1 + 4) = (-1)^2 + (1 + 2)^2$
 $10 = 1 + 9$
 $10 = 10,$

Which is true for negative integers.

Pattern 2 : $[1 + (-2)] \times [1 - (-2)]$
 $= (1)^2 - (-2)^2$
 $(-1)(3) = 1 - 4$
 $-3 = -3,$

Which is true for negative integers also.

Again,

For Fractions

Let us assume that $a = \frac{1}{3}$ and $b = \frac{1}{2}$:

Pattern 1 : $2(a^2 + b^2) = (a + b)^2 + (a - b)^2$

On substituting values of a and b , we get

$$2 \left(\left(\frac{1}{3} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left[\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{2} \right]^2 + \left[\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2} \right]^2 \\
 \Rightarrow 2 \left[\frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{4} \right] &= \left[\frac{2+3}{6} \right]^2 + \left[\frac{2-3}{6} \right]^2 \\
 \Rightarrow 2 \left[\frac{4+9}{36} \right] &= \left(\frac{5}{6} \right)^2 + \left(-\frac{1}{6} \right)^2 \\
 \Rightarrow 2 \times \frac{13}{36} &= \frac{25}{36} + \frac{1}{36} \\
 \Rightarrow \frac{26}{36} &= \frac{26}{36},
 \end{aligned}$$

Which is true.

Pattern 2 : $(a + b) \times (a - b) = a^2 - b^2$

On substituting values of a and b , we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left(\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{2} \right) \left(\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2} \right) &= \left(\frac{1}{3} \right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \\
 \left(\frac{2-3}{6} \right) \left(\frac{2-3}{6} \right) &= \frac{1}{9} - \frac{1}{4} \\
 \Rightarrow \left(\frac{5}{6} \right) \left(-\frac{1}{6} \right) &= \frac{4-9}{36} \\
 \Rightarrow \frac{-5}{36} &= \frac{-5}{36},
 \end{aligned}$$

Which is true.

Thus the Patterns 1 and 2 holds for negative integers as well as fractions.

5. We have, $98 \times 102 = (100 - 2) \times (100 + 2)$
 $= (100)^2 - (2)^2$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &[\because (a - b)(a + b) = a^2 - b^2] \\
 &= 10000 - 4 = 9996
 \end{aligned}$$

and $45 \times 55 = (50 - 5)(50 + 5)$
 $= (50)^2 - (5)^2$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &[\because (a - b)(a + b) = a^2 - b^2] \\
 &= 2500 - 25 = 2475
 \end{aligned}$$

Practice Exercise 6.2

1. (a) $(a^2 + b^2)^2$
 $= (a^2)^2 + 2 \times a^2 \times b^2 + (b^2)^2$
 $[\because (a + b)^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2]$

90 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$= a^4 + 2a^2 b^2 + b^4$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b)} \quad (xy + 2z)^2 &= (xy)^2 + 2 \times xy \times 2z + (2z)^2 \\ &= x^2 y^2 + 4xyz + 4z^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(c)} \quad (a^2 - b^2)^2 &= (a^2)^2 - 2 \times a^2 \times b^2 + (b^2)^2 \\ &= a^4 - 2a^2 b^2 + b^4 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(d)} \quad (4x - 5)^2 &= (4x)^2 - 2 \times 4x \times 5 + (5)^2 \\ &= 16x^2 - 40x + 25 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(e)} \quad (7x - 4)^2 &= (7x)^2 - 2 \times 7x \times 4 + (4)^2 \\ &= 49x^2 - 56x + 16 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(f)} \quad (4l + 5m)^2 &= (4l)^2 + 2 \times 4l \times 5m + (5m)^2 \\ &= 16l^2 + 40lm + 25m^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{2. (a)} \quad (x + 5)(x + 5) &= (x + 5)^2 \\ &= (x)^2 + 2 \times x \times 5 + (5)^2 \\ &= x^2 + 10x + 25 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b)} \quad (3x - 7)(3x - 7) &= (3x - 7)^2 \\ &= (3x)^2 - 2 \times 3x \times 7 + (7)^2 \\ &= 9x^2 - 42x + 49. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(c)} \quad (a - c) \cdot (-a + c) &= (a - c)[-1(a - c)] \\ &= -(a - c) \cdot (a - c) \\ &= -(a - c)^2 \\ &= -[(a)^2 - 2 \times a \times c + (c)^2] \\ &= -(a^2 - 2ac + c^2) \\ &= -a^2 + 2ac - c^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(d)} \quad \left(2a - \frac{1}{2}\right)\left(2a + \frac{1}{2}\right) &= (2a)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \\ &= 4a^2 - \frac{1}{4} \end{aligned}$$

$$= 4a^2 - \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(e)} \quad \left(\frac{2}{3}m + \frac{3}{2}n\right)\left(\frac{2}{3}m - \frac{3}{2}n\right) &= \left(\frac{2}{3}m\right)^2 - \left(\frac{3}{2}n\right)^2 \\ &= \frac{4}{9}m^2 - \frac{9}{4}n^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(f)} \quad (2x + 5y)(2x - 5y) &= (2x)^2 - (5y)^2 \\ &= 4x^2 - 25y^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{3. (a) sima } (2x - 1)^2 &= (2x)^2 - 2 \times 2x \times 1 + (1)^2 \\ &= 4x^2 - 4x + 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } (x - 1)^2 &= x^2 - 2 \times x \times 1 + (1)^2 \\ &= x^2 - 2x + 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b)} \quad (7 + 5x)(7 + 5x) &= (7 + 5x)^2 \\ &= (7)^2 + (5x)^2 + 2 \times 7 \times 5x \\ &= 49 + 25x^2 + 70x \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } (2x - 3)(2x - 3) &= (2x - 3)^2 \\ &= (2x)^2 - 2 \times 2x \times 3 + (3)^2 \\ &= 4x^2 - 12x + 9 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 21x^2 + 82x + 40 \\
 \text{(c) } (6x + 3)(6x - 3) &= (6x)^2 - (3)^2 \\
 &= 36x^2 - 9
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d) } (2m - 3n)(2m + 3n) + (2m + 3n)^2 &= (2m)^2 - (3n)^2 \\
 &+ [(a + b)(a - b) = a^2 - b^2] \\
 &= 4m^2 - 9n^2 + 4m^2 + 12mn + 9n^2 \\
 &= 8m^2 + 12mn
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Now } (2m - 3n)(2m + 3n) &+ (2m + 3n)^2 \\
 &= (4m^2 - 9n^2) + (4m^2 + 12mn + 9n^2) \\
 &= 4m^2 + 4m^2 - 9n^2 + 9n^2 + 12mn \\
 &= 8m^2 + 12mn
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(e) } (4a + 5b)(4a + 7b) &= 4a(4a + 7b) + 5b(4a + 7b) \\
 &= 16a^2 + 28ab + 20ab + 35b^2 \\
 &= 16a^2 + 48ab + 35b^2 \\
 \text{and } (3a + 4b)(3a + 6b) &= 3a(3a + 6b) + 4b(3a + 6b) \\
 &= 9a^2 + 18ab + 12ab + 24b^2 \\
 &= 9a^2 + 30ab + 24b^2 \\
 \text{Now, } (4a + 5b)(4a + 5b) &- (3a + 5b)(3a + 6b) \\
 &= (16a^2 + 48ab + 35b^2) - (9a^2 + 30ab + 24b^2) \\
 &= 16a^2 - 9a^2 + 48ab - 30ab + 35b^2 - 24b^2 \\
 &= 7a^2 + 18ab + 11b^2
 \end{aligned}$$

4. We have, $x + \frac{1}{x} = 5$

Squaring both side,

$$\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^2 = 25$$

Using identity

$$(a + b)^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} + 2 \times x \times \frac{1}{x} = 25$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} + 2 = 25$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} = 25 - 2$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} = 23$$

again squaring

$$\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2}\right)^2 = 23^2$$

$$\Rightarrow x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} + 2 \times \cancel{x^2} \times \frac{1}{\cancel{x^2}} = 529$$

$$\Rightarrow x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} + 2 = 529$$

$$\Rightarrow x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} = 529 - 2$$

$$\Rightarrow x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} = 527$$

5. We have, $x - \frac{1}{x} = 3$

Squaring both side

$$\left(x - \frac{1}{x}\right)^2 = 3^2$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} - 2 \times x \times \frac{1}{x} = 9$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} - 2 = 9$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} = 9 + 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} = 11}$$

again squaring, we get

$$\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2}\right)^2 = 11^2$$

92 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$\Rightarrow x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} + 2 \times x^2 \times \frac{1}{x^2} = 121$$

$$\Rightarrow x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} + 2 = 121$$

$$\Rightarrow x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} = 121 - 2$$

$$\Rightarrow x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} = 119$$

6. $\therefore$ We have $a^2 + b^2 = 100$ and $ab = 48$

$$(a + b)^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (a + b)^2 = 100 + 2 \times 48$$

$$\Rightarrow (a + b)^2 = 196$$

$$\Rightarrow (a + b) = \sqrt{196}$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{a^2 + b^2 = 14}.$$

7. We have $a + b = 9$ and $ab = 4$

$$\therefore a + b = 9$$

$$\text{Thus } (a + b)^2 = 9^2$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 + 2ab = 81$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 + 2 \times 4 = 81 \quad [\because ab = 4]$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 + 8 = 81$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 = 81 - 8$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{a^2 + b^2 = 73}.$$

8. (a) $(81)^2 = (80 + 1)^2$

$$= (80)^2 + 2 \times 80$$

$$\times 1 + (1)^2$$

$$[(a + b)^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2]$$

$$= 6400 + 160 + 1$$

$$= 6561.$$

(b) $198^2 = (200 - 2)^2$

$$= (200)^2 - 2 \times 200 \times 2 + (2)^2$$

$$[(a - b)^2 = a^2 - 2ab + b^2]$$

$$= 40000 - 800 + 4$$

$$= 39204.$$

(c) $(7.25)^2 - (2.75)^2$

$$\text{Using } a^2 - b^2 = (a - b)(a + b)$$

$$(7.25)^2 - (2.75)^2$$

$$= (7.25 + 2.75)(7.25 - 2.75)$$

$$= 10 \times 4.5$$

$$= 45.$$

(d) $(5.6)^2 - (4.4)^2$

$$\text{Using } (a^2 - b^2)$$

$$= (a - b)(a + b)$$

$$(5.6)^2 - (4.4)^2 = (5.6 + 4.4)$$

$$(5.6 - 4.4)$$

$$= 10 \times 1.2$$

$$= 12.$$

$$10. \therefore \frac{36 \times 36 - 24 \times 24}{60} = \frac{36^2 - 24^2}{60}$$

(a) Using identity $a^2 - b^2 = (a - b)(a + b)$

$$\frac{36^2 - 24^2}{60} = \frac{(36 - 24)(36 + 24)}{60}$$

$$= \frac{12 \times \cancel{60}}{\cancel{60}} = 12.$$

$$(b) \frac{(89)^2 - (11)^2}{156}$$

$$\text{Using identity } a^2 - b^2 = (a - b)(a + b)$$

$$\frac{(89)^2 - (11)^2}{156} = \frac{(89 + 11)(89 - 11)}{156}$$

$$= \frac{100 \times \cancel{78}}{\cancel{156}}$$

$$= \frac{100}{2}$$

$$= 50.$$

Maths Talk

Page-122

The expression is $(n + 2)^2 - n^2$

Maths Talk

Page-123

Area of whole rectangle

$$= l \times b = p \times s$$

Length of dashotregion

$$= s - r \text{ and}$$

The breadth of dastiregion

$$= p - r$$

$$\therefore \text{area} = (S - r)(p - r)$$

$$= S(p - r) - r(p - r)$$

$$= SP - Sr - Pr + r^2$$

Thus area of dash region is $Sp - Sr - Pr + r^2$

We have, $p = 6,$

$$r = 3.5$$

and $5 = 9$
then area of region

$$= 9 \times 6 - 9 \times 3.5 - 6$$

$$\times 3.5 + 3.5 \times 3.5$$

$$= 54 - 31.5 - 21$$

$$+ 12.25$$

$$= 13.75 \text{ sq. unit.}$$

NCERT Exercise 6.3

1. (i) Identity 1 A

$$(a + b)^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2$$

$$\therefore 46^2 = (40 + 6)^2$$

$$= (40)^2 + 2(40)(6) + (6)^2$$

$$= 1600 + 480 + 36$$

$$= 2116$$

(ii) Identity 1 C

$$(a + b)(a - b) = a^2 - b^2$$

$$\therefore 397 \times 403 = (400 - 3)(400 + 3)$$

$$= (400)^2 - (3)^2$$

$$= 160000 - 9$$

$$= 159991$$

(iii) Identity 1 B

$$(a - b)^2 = a^2 - 2ab + b^2$$

$$\therefore 91^2 = (100 - 9)^2$$

$$= (100)^2 - 2(100)(9) + (9)^2$$

$$= 10000 - 1800 + 81$$

$$= 10081 - 1800$$

$$= 8281.$$

(iv) Identity 1 C

$$(a + b)(a - b) = a^2 - b^2$$

$$\therefore 43 \times 45 = (44 - 1)(44 + 1)$$

$$= (44)^2 - (1)^2$$

$$= 1936 - 1$$

$$= 1935.$$

2. (i) Given, $(p - 1)(p + 1) = (p)^2 - (1)^2$,

$$\text{[Using identity]}$$

$$= p^2 - 1$$

(ii) $(3a - 9b)(3a + 9b) = (3a)^2 - (9b)^2$

$$\text{[Using identity, } (a + b)(a - b) = a^2 - b^2]$$

$$= 9a^2 - 81b^2$$

(iii) $-(2y + 5)(3y + 4)$

$$= -2y(3y + 4) - 5(3y + 4)$$

(By distributive law)

Answer Key 3 to 5

93

$$= -6y^2 - 8y - 15y - 20$$

$$= -6y^2 - 23y - 20$$

(iv) $(6x + 5y)^2$

$$= (6x)^2 + 2(6x)(5y) + (5y)^2$$

$$\text{[Using identity } (a + b)^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2]$$

$$= 36x^2 + 60xy + 25y^2$$

(v) $\left(2x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = (2x)^2 - 2(2x)\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2$

$$\text{[Using identity } (a - b)^2 = a^2 - 2ab + b^2]$$

$$= 4x^2 - 2x + \frac{1}{4}$$

(vi) $(7p) \times (3r) \times (p + 2)$

$$= 7 \times 3 \times pr \times (p + 2)$$

$$= 21 pr(p + 2)$$

$$= 21 p^2 r + 42 pr.$$

3. (i) Let number be 5 then its square 5^2 .

Two more than a square number

$$i.e., s^2 = s^2 + 2$$

$$\text{Hence, } s^2 + 2$$

(ii) Let one number be m then its consecutive number be $m + 1$.

Their squares are m^2 and $(m + 1)^2$.

The sum of the squares of two consecutive numbers

$$= m^2 + (m + 1)^2$$

$$\text{Hence, } m^2 + (m + 1)^2$$

4. In the given figure of calendar, Let us consider first number of 2×2 square (left) be a then number in 2 by 2 square is

a	$a + 1$
$a + 7$	$a + 8$

Product of diagonal $= a \times (a + 8) = a^2 + 8a$

and Product of other diagonal

$$= (a + 7) \times (a + 1)$$

$$= a^2 + a + 7a + 7$$

$$= a^2 + 8a + 7$$

There are two products of diagonal always differ by 7 due to fixed structure of calendar this pattern occurs.

5. (i) $(k + 1)(k + 2) - (k + 3)$

Answer Key 3 to 5

$$\Rightarrow k(k+2) + 1(k+2) - (k+3)$$

$$\Rightarrow k^2 + 2k + k + 2 - k - 3$$

$$\Rightarrow k^2 + 2k - 1$$

If $k = 0,$

then $k^2 + 2k - 1 = 0 + 0 - 1 = -1$

If $k = 1,$

then $k^2 + 2k - 1 = 1^2 + 2 \times 1 - 1$
 $= 2$

If $k = 2,$

then $k^2 + 2k - 1 = 2^2 + 2 \times 2 - 1$
 $= 4 + 4 - 1 = 7$

It means, Expression is not always equal to 2. **False**

(ii) $(2q+1)(2q-3)$

$$= 2q(2q-3) + 1(2q-3)$$

$$= 4q^2 - 6q + 2q - 3$$

$$= 4q^2 - 4q - 3$$

$$= 4q^2 - 4q - 3 - 4 + 4$$

(add and Subtract 4)

$$= 4q^2 - 4q - 4 + 1$$

$$= \frac{4(q^2 - q - 1)}{\text{multiple of 4}}$$

$\therefore$ Given Statement is **False**.

(iii) Let even number be $2n$ and is square

$$\text{be } (2n)^2 = \frac{4n^2}{\text{multiples of 4}}$$

Let $2n+1$ be odd number

Then square of $2n+1$

$$= (2n+1)^2$$

$$= (2n)^2 + 2 \times 2n \times 1 + (1)^2$$

$$= 4n^2 + 4n + 1$$

$$= \frac{4n(n+1)}{\text{always even}} + 1$$

Let $n(n+1) = 2s$, when s is any integer

Then $4n(n+1) + 1 = 4 \times 2s + 1$

$$= 8s + 1 \quad \text{True}$$

(iv) $(6n+2)^2 - (4n+3)^2$

$$= (6n)^2 + 2 \times 6n \times 2 + (2)^2$$

$$- [(4n)^2 + 2 \times 4n \times 3 + (3)^2]$$

$$= 36n^2 + 24n + 4 - (16n^2 + 24n + 9)$$

$$= 20n^2 - 5 = 5(4n^2 - 1)$$

False

6. Let first number be x and p any whole number According to the question,

$$x = 7p + 3$$

Let second number be y and q any whole number According to the question,

$$y = 7q + 5$$

Their **Sum** $= x + y$

$$= (7p + 3) + (7q + 5)$$

$$= 7p + 3 + 7q + 5$$

$$= 7p + 7q + 7 + 1$$

$$= 7(p + q + 1) + 1$$

When sum is divided by 7, Remainder is 1.

Their **Difference** $= x - y$

$$= (7p + 3) - (7q + 5)$$

$$= 7p + 3 - 7q - 5$$

$$= 7p - 7q - 2$$

$$= 7p - 7q - 7 + 7 - 2$$

(add and Subtract 7)

$$= 7(p - q - 1) + 5$$

When difference is divided by 7, Remainder is 5.

Their **Product** $= xy = (7p + 3)(7q + 5)$

$$= 7p(7q + 5) + 3(7q + 5)$$

$$= 49pq + 35p + 21q + 15$$

$$= 49pq + 35p + 21q + 14 + 1$$

$$= 7(7pq + 5p + 3q + 2) + 1$$

When product is divided by 7, Remainder is 1.

7. Let as consider three consecutive numbers as 1, 2, 3 then according to the question,

$$(2)^2 - 1 \times 3$$

$$= 4 - 3 = 1$$

Again, let us take 3, 4, 5 as three consecutive numbers then according to the question,

$$4^2 - 3 \times 5$$

$$= 16 - 15 = 1$$

Now, we see that in each, case result is 1 in **In Algebraic expression.**

Let $x-1, x, x+1$ are three consecutive numbers then square of middle number

$$= x^2$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Product of other two} &= (x-1)(x+1) \\ &= x^2 - 1\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Difference} &= x^2 - (x^2 - 1) \\ &= x^2 - x^2 + 1 = 1.\end{aligned}$$

8. Let x and y are two numbers, then
According to the question,

$$(a+b) \times \frac{1}{2}(a+b) = \frac{1}{2}(a+b)^2$$

i.e., half of the square of the sum of two numbers.

9. (i) 14×26 or 16×24

$$\begin{aligned}16 \times 24 &= (14+2) \times (26-2) \\ &= 14 \times 26 - 14 \times 2 + 2 \\ &\quad \times 26 - 2 \times 2 \\ &= 14 \times 26 - 28 + 52 - 4 \\ &= 14 \times 26 + 20\end{aligned}$$

Clearly 16×24 is larger than 14×26 .

- (ii) 25×75 or 26×74

$$\begin{aligned}26 \times 74 &= (25+1) \times (75-1) \\ &= 25 \times 75 - 25 \times 1 + 1 \\ &\quad \times 75 - 1 \times 1 \\ &= 25 \times 75 - 25 + 75 - 1 \\ &= 25 \times 75 + 49\end{aligned}$$

Clearly, 26×74 is larger than 25×75 .

10. Area of each plot = g^2 sq ft

$\therefore$ its side = g ft

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Length of the park} &= w+g+w+w+g+w \\ &= 2g+4w\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Breadth of the park} &= w+g+w \\ &= g+2w\end{aligned}$$

then **Total Area of Park**

$$\begin{aligned}&= \text{length} \times \text{breadth} \\ &= (2g+4w) \times (g+2w) \\ &= 2g \times g + 2g \times 2w + \\ &\quad 4w \times g + 4w \times 2w \\ &= 2g^2 + 4gw + 4wg + 8w^2 \\ &= 2g^2 + 8gw + 8w^2 \\ &\quad (\because gw = wg)\end{aligned}$$

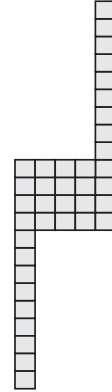
Area of the walking path

$$\begin{aligned}&= \text{Area of Park} - 2 \\ &\quad (\text{area of square plot})\end{aligned}$$

Answer Key 3 to 5 95

$$\begin{aligned}&= 2g^2 + 8gw + 8w^2 - 2(g^2) \\ &= 8w^2 + 8gw \text{ sq ft.}\end{aligned}$$

11. (i) Next figure in the sequence (Pattern 1)



- (ii) By inspection step 1 to 3, number of horizontal unit in step 10 = $(n+2) \times n$ step n

and number of vertical unit at both sides in step 10

$$= 2 \times \left[3 + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \right]$$

$$= 6 + n(n-1)$$

$\therefore$ Total number of basic units in step 10.

= Number of horizontal unit in step 10.

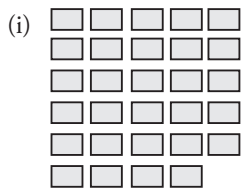
+ Number of vertical units at both sides in step 10.

$$\begin{aligned}&= (n+2) \times n + 6 + n(n-1) \\ &= (10+2) \times 10 + 6 + 10(10-1) \\ &= 12 \times 10 + 6 + 10 \times 9 \\ &= 120 + 6 + 90 \\ &= 216\end{aligned}$$

- (iii) Total number of basic units in step y
= Total number of horizontal units in step y + total number of vertical units at both side in step y
$$\begin{aligned}&= (y+2) \times y + [6 + y(y-1)] \\ &= y^2 + 2y + 6 + y^2 - y \\ &= 2y^2 + y + 6 \\ &= y(2y+1) + 6\end{aligned}$$

Pattern II

96 Answer Key 3 to 5



(ii) By Inspection Step 1 to 3

It is clear that, total number of basic units in step n

$$= (n + 1)^2 + n \text{ (step } n\text{)}$$

$\therefore$ Total number of basic units in step 10.

$$= (10 + 1)^2 + 10$$

$$= 11^2 + 10$$

$$= 121 + 10 = 131$$

(iii) Total number of basic units in step y

$$= (y + 1)^2 + y$$

$$= y^2 + 2y + 1 + y$$

$$= y^2 + 3y + 1$$

$$= y(y + 3) + 1$$

Practice Exercise 6.3

1. Number of Students

$$= (x + 2)$$

Cost of one ticket = ₹ $(2x - 1)$

$$\text{Total cost} = (x + 2)(2x - 1)$$

$$= x(2x - 1) + 2(2x - 1)$$

$$= 2x^2 - x + 4x - 2$$

$$= 2x^2 + 3x - 2$$

Now 3 students cancel their trip.

Number of Remaining Students

$$= (x + 2) - 3$$

$$= x - 1$$

Now, total cost of tickets

$$= (x - 1)(2x - 1)$$

$$= x(2x - 1) - 1(2x - 1)$$

$$= 2x^2 - x - 2x + 1$$

$$= 2x^2 - 3x + 1$$

Difference in cost before and after cancellation

$$= (2x^2 + 3x - 2)$$

$$- (2x^2 - 3x + 1)$$

$$= 2x^2 - 2x^2 + 3x + 3x$$

$$- 2 - 1$$

$$= ₹ (6x - 3).$$

2. The length of rectangular bedroom = $(x + 8)$ Feet and the breadth

$$= (x - 2) \text{ feet}$$

$$\text{area} = \text{length} \times \text{breadth}$$

$$= (x + 8)(x - 2)$$

$$= x(x - 2) + 8(x - 2)$$

$$= x^2 - 2x + 8x - 16$$

$$\text{area} = x^2 + 6x - 16 \text{ sq. feet.}$$

Now if length and the breadth both are increased by 1 feet we get

$$\text{New length} = (x + 8) + 1$$

$$= x + 9 \text{ feet and}$$

$$\text{New Breadth} = (x - 2) + 1$$

$$= x - 1 \text{ feet}$$

$$\text{New area} = \text{New length}$$

$$\times \text{New Breadth}$$

$$= (x + 9)(x - 1)$$

$$= x(x - 1) + 9(x - 1)$$

$$= x^2 - x + 9x - 9$$

$$= x^2 + 8x - 9 \text{ Sq. feet.}$$

$$\text{Increase in area} = (x^2 + 8x - 9)$$

$$- (x^2 + 6x - 16)$$

$$= 8x - 6x - 9 + 16$$

$$= (2x + 7) \text{ Sq. feet.}$$

$$3. (a) \quad 278 \times 101 = 278 \times (100 + 1)$$

$$= 27800 + 278$$

$$= 28078.$$

$$(b) \quad 3642 \times 1001 = 3642 \times (1000 + 1)$$

$$= 3642000 + 3642$$

$$= 3645642.$$

$$(c) \quad 635 \times 99 = 635 \times (100 - 1)$$

$$= 63500 - 635$$

$$= 62865.$$

$$(d) \quad 4125 \times 999 = 4125 \times (1000 - 1)$$

$$= 4125000 - 4125$$

$$= 4120875$$

4. It 7 and 8 are two natural numbers sum of their squares

$$= 7^2 + 8^2$$

according to question,

$$2(7^2 + 8^2) = (7 + 8)^2 + (8 - 7)^2.$$

5. (a) Correct, from LHS $\frac{1}{2} (10x - 6) + 3$

Chapter Innings

A. Multiple Choice Questions

1. b
2. a
3. b
4. a
5. c.

B. Fill in the Blank

1. 9
2. 39991
3. 67
4. 38
5. $a^4 - 1$.

C. Math the following

1. d
2. e
3. a
4. b
5. c.

D. True or False

1. True
2. False
3. False
4. True
5. False.

E. Very short answer type Questions

1. The numbers are x and y

$$\text{Product} = xy$$

$$\text{New numbers} = x + 5 \text{ and } y - 3$$

$$\text{New Product} = (x + 5)(y - 3)$$

$$= x(y - 3) + 5(y - 3)$$

$$= xy - 3x + 5y - 15$$

$$\text{Change in the product}$$

$$= (xy - 3x + 5y - 15)$$

$$- xy$$

$$= -3x + 5y - 15.$$

2. (a) $(3x + 5)(3x - 5)$

$$\text{We know } (a + b)(a - b)$$

$$= a^2 - b^2$$

$$(3x + 5)(3x - 5)$$

$$= (3x)^2 - (5)^2$$

$$= 9x^2 - 25.$$

- (b) $(5x - 2)(4x + 3)$

$$= 5x(4x + 3)$$

$$- 2(4x + 3)$$

$$= 20x^2 + 15x - 8x - 6$$

$$= 20x^2 + 7x - 6$$

- (c) $(7x - 3)^2$

$$= (7x)^2 - 2 \times 7x$$

$$\times 3 + (3)^2$$

$$[\because (a - b)^2 = a^2 - 2ab + b^2]$$

$$(7x - 3)^2 = 49x^2 - 42x + 9.$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times 2(5x - 3) + 3$$

$$= 5x - 3 + 3$$

$$= 5x$$

Which is correct.

- (b) $5m^2 + 6m$ can not be equal to $11m^2$ because both are unlike term. So this is incorrect.

- (c) In correct

$$\text{LHS: } 2p^3 + 3p^3 + 6p^2q + 6pq^2$$

here $6p^2q$ and $6pq^2$ are unlike so can not be add.

- (d) In correct

$$(7a + 8b)^2 = (7a)^2 + 2 \times 7a \times 8b + (8b)^2$$

$$= 49a^2 + 112ab + 64b^2$$

$$(e) \because (-a + 9)^2 = (-a)^2 + 2 \times (-a) \times 9 + (9)^2$$

$$= a^2 - 18a + 81$$

Thus, this is correct.

- (f) $\therefore$ In correct

$$3a(2b + 3c) = 6ab + 9ac.$$

6. Let the numbers are $5a + 2$ and $5b + 3$

$$(a) \text{ sum} = (5a + 2) + (5b + 3)$$

$$= 5a + 5b + 5$$

$$= 5(a + b + 1) + 0$$

Remainder is zero.

- (b) **Subtraction:** $(5a + 3) - (5b + 2)$

$$= 5a - 5b + 1$$

$$\therefore = 5(a - b) + 1$$

Thus, remainder is.

- (c) **Multiplication:** $(5a + 2)(5b + 3)$

$$= 5a(5b + 3)$$

$$+ 2(5b + 3)$$

$$= 25ab + 15a + 10b + 6$$

$$+ 10b + 6$$

$$= (25ab + 15a + 10b$$

$$+ 5) + 1$$

$$\therefore = 5(5ab + 3a + 2b + 1)$$

$$+ 1$$

Thus, remainder is.

NCERT Exercise

98 Answer Key 3 to 5

(d) $(-4x + 5)^2 = (5 - 4x)^2$

We know,

$$(a - b)^2 = a^2 - 2ab + b^2$$

$$\begin{aligned}(5 - 4x)^2 &= (5)^2 - 2 \times 5 \\ &\quad \times 4x + (4x)^2 \\ &= 16x^2 - 40x + 25.\end{aligned}$$

3. Cost of the ticket = ₹ $(y + 20)$

a VIP ticket costs = ₹ $(2y - 8)$

Total cost of a ticket

$$\begin{aligned}&= (y + 20) + (2y - 8) \\ &= ₹ (3y + 12)\end{aligned}$$

Number of people

$$= y + 5$$

$$\text{Total cost} = (y + 5)(3y + 12)$$

$$\begin{aligned}&= y(3y + 12) \\ &\quad + 5(3y + 12) \\ &= 3y^2 + 12y + 15y + 60 \\ &= ₹ (3y^2 + 27y + 60).\end{aligned}$$

4. The length of ABC

$$= x \text{ unit}$$

Fig.

The breadth of ABCD

$$\begin{aligned}&= CF + BF \\ &= y + x - y \\ &= x\end{aligned}$$

∴ The length of ABCD = The breadth of ABCD thus ABCD is a square

Now area of square ABCD

$$\begin{aligned}&= x \times x \\ &= x^2 \text{ Sq. units}\end{aligned}$$

again, the breadth of EBFP

$$= x - y \text{ unit}$$

$$\text{length of EBFC} = AB - AE$$

$$\begin{aligned}&= x - (x - y) \\ &= y \text{ unit}\end{aligned}$$

area of shaded region

$$\begin{aligned}&= (\text{length} \times \text{breadth}) \\ &= y(x - y) \\ &= xy - y^2\end{aligned}$$

area of unshaded region

$$\begin{aligned}&= x^2 - (xy - y^2) \\ &= x^2 - xy + y^2\end{aligned}$$

but, we have $x = 12$ and $y = 7$

area of shaded region

$$= 12 \times 7 - 7^2$$

$$= 84 - 49$$

$$= 35 \text{ sq. unit.}$$

5. (a) $14 + 25 = 29$

and $16 + 23 = 39$

since 16 23 are closer than 14 and 25

So $(16 \times 23) > (14 \times 25)$.

(b) Similarly,

$$25 + 75 = 100$$

and $28 \times 72 = 100$

but 28 and 72 are closer than 25 and 75

So $(28 \times 72) > (25 \times 75)$.

F. Short answer type Questions

1. (a) $\left(\frac{2}{3}x + \frac{4}{5}y\right)\left(\frac{2}{3}x + \frac{4}{5}y\right)$

$$= \left(\frac{2}{3}x + \frac{4}{5}y\right)^2$$

Using identity

$$(a + b)^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2$$

$$\begin{aligned}&= \left(\frac{2}{3}x\right)^2 + 2 \times \frac{2}{3}x \times \frac{4}{5}y + \left(\frac{4}{5}y\right)^2 \\ &= \frac{4}{9}x^2 + \frac{16}{15}xy + \frac{16}{25}y^2.\end{aligned}$$

(b) $\left(\frac{1}{2}y^2 - \frac{1}{3}y\right)\left(\frac{1}{2}y^2 - \frac{1}{3}y\right)$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{2}y^2 - \frac{1}{3}y\right)^2$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{2}y^2\right)^2 - 2 \times \frac{1}{2}y^2 \times \frac{1}{3}y + \left(\frac{1}{3}y\right)^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}y^4 - \frac{1}{3}y^3 + \frac{1}{9}y^2$$

$$(x^2 + 7)(x^2 + 7)$$

$$= (x^2 + 7)^2$$

Using, $(a + b)^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2$

$$\begin{aligned}(x^2 + 7)^2 &= (x^2)^2 + 2 \times x^2 \times 7 + 7^2 \\ &= x^4 + 14x^2 + 49.\end{aligned}$$

(c) $\left(\frac{5}{6}a^2 + 2\right)\left(\frac{5}{6}a^2 + 2\right)$

$$= \left(\frac{5}{6}a^2 + 2 \right)^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Using } (a+b)^2 &= a^2 + 2ab + b^2 \\ &= \left(\frac{5}{6}a^2 \right) 2 + 2 \times \frac{5}{6}a^2 \times 2 + (2)^2 \\ &= \frac{25}{36}a^4 + \frac{10}{3}a^2 + 4. \end{aligned}$$

$$2. (a) \left(x - \frac{3}{x} \right) \left(x - \frac{3}{x} \right) = \left(x - \frac{3}{x} \right)^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Using } (a-b)^2 &= a^2 - 2ab + b^2 \\ &= (x)^2 - 2 \times x \times \frac{3}{x} + \left(\frac{3}{x} \right)^2 \\ &= x^2 - 6 + \frac{9}{x^2} \\ &= x^2 + \frac{9}{x^2} - 6. \end{aligned}$$

$$3. (a) \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} \right) \left(\frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{y} \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Using } (a+b)(a-b) &= a^2 - b^2 \\ &= \left(\frac{1}{x} \right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{y} \right)^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{y^2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (b) \left(\frac{4x}{5} - \frac{5y}{3} \right) \left(\frac{4x}{5} + \frac{5y}{3} \right) &= \left(\frac{4x}{5} \right)^2 - \left(\frac{5y}{3} \right)^2 \\ [\because (a+b)(a-b) &= a^2 - b^2] \\ &= \frac{16x^2}{25} - \frac{25y^2}{9}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (c) \left(2a + \frac{3}{5} \right) \left(2a - \frac{3}{5} \right) &= (2a)^2 - \left(\frac{3}{5} \right)^2 \\ [\because (a+b)(a-b) &= a^2 - b^2] \end{aligned}$$

$$= 4a^2 - \frac{9}{b^2}.$$

4. We have $x + y = 12$ and $xy = 14$

$$\therefore x + y = 12$$

Squaring both side we get

$$\begin{aligned} (x+y)^2 &= 12^2 \\ \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 + 2xy &= 144 \\ \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 + 2 \times 14 &= 144 \\ \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 + 28 &= 144 \\ \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 &= 144 - 28 \\ \Rightarrow \boxed{x^2 + y^2 = 116}. \end{aligned}$$

5. We have $x - y = 7$ and $xy = 9$ squaring both side we get

$$\begin{aligned} (x-y)^2 &= 7^2 \\ \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 - 2xy &= 49 \\ \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 - 2 \times 9 &= 49 \\ \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 - 18 &= 49 \\ \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 &= 49 + 18 \\ \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 &= 67. \end{aligned}$$

G. Long type Questions

1. (a) We have

$$x + \frac{1}{x} = 5$$

Squaring both side

$$\begin{aligned} \left(x + \frac{1}{x} \right)^2 &= 5^2 \\ \Rightarrow x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} + 2 &= 25 \\ \Rightarrow x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} &= 25 - 2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} = 23$$

(b) Again squaring we get

$$\begin{aligned} \left(x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} \right)^2 &= 23^2 \\ \Rightarrow x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} + 2 &= 529 \end{aligned}$$

100 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$\Rightarrow x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} = 529 - 2$$

$$\Rightarrow x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} = 527.$$

2. We have,

$$x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} = 47$$

adding 2 both side, we get

$$\Rightarrow x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} + 2 = 47 + 2$$

$$\Rightarrow (x^2)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{x^2}\right)^2 + 2 \times x^2 \times \frac{1}{x^2} = 49$$

$$\text{since } a^2 + b^2 + 2ab = (a + b)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2}\right)^2 = 49$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} = \sqrt{49}$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} = 7$$

again adding 2 both side, we get

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} + 2 = 7 + 2$$

$$\Rightarrow (x)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^2 + 2 \times x \times \frac{1}{x} = 9$$

We know,

$$a^2 + 2ab + b^2 = (a + b)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^2 = 9$$

$$\Rightarrow x + \frac{1}{x} = \sqrt{9}$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{x + \frac{1}{x} = 3}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} 3. (a) \quad (3p - 5q)^2 &= (3p)^2 + (5q)^2 \\ &\quad - 2 \times 3p \times 5q \\ &= 9p^2 - 30pq + 25q^2 \\ \text{and } (3p + 5q)^2 &= (3p)^2 + 2 \times 3p \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now,} \quad & \times 5q + (5q)^2 \\ &= 9p^2 + 30pq + 25q^2 \\ \Rightarrow (3p - 5q)^2 + (3p + 5q)^2 &= (9p^2 - 30pq + 25q^2) \\ &\quad + (9p^2 + 30pq + 25q^2) \\ &= 9p^2 + 9p^2 + 25q^2 + 25q^2 \\ &= 18p^2 + 50q^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (b) \quad (2x + 5)^2 &= (2x)^2 + 2 \times 2x \\ &\quad \times 5 + (5)^2 \\ &= 4x^2 + 20x + 25 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } (2x - 5)^2 &= (2x)^2 - 2 \\ &\quad \times 2x \times 5 + (5)^2 \\ &= 4x^2 - 20x + 25 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now, } (2x + 5)^2 - (2x - 5)^2 &= (4x^2 + 20x + 25) \\ &\quad - (4x^2 - 20x + 25) \\ &= 20x + 20x \\ &= 40x \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Thus, } (2x + 5)^2 - (2x - 5)^2 &= 40x. \end{aligned}$$

$$4. (a) \quad (x + 1)(x - 1)(x^2 + 1) = ?$$

We know,

$$\begin{aligned} (a + b)(a - b) &= a^2 - b^2 \\ (x + 1)(x - 1)(x^2 + 1) &= [x^2 - (1)^2](x^2 + 1) \\ &= (x^2 - 1)(x^2 + 1) \\ &= (x^2)^2 - (1)^2 \\ &= x^4 - 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Thus, } (x + 1)(x - 1)(x^2 + 1) &= x^4 - 1. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (b) \quad (x + 2)(x - 2)(x^2 + 4) &= (x^2 - (2)^2)(x^2 + 4) \\ [\because (a + b)(a - b) &= a^2 - b^2] \\ &= (x^2 - 4)(x^2 + 4) \\ &= (x^2)^2 - (4)^2 \\ &= x^4 - 16 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (c) \quad (2m - 3)(2m + 3)(4m^2 + 9) &= [(2m)^2 - (3)^2](4m^2 + 9) \\ &\quad (4m^2 + 9) \\ [\because (a - b)(a + b) &= a^2 - b^2] \\ &= (4m^2 - 9)(4m^2 + 9) \\ &= (4m^2)^2 - 9^2 \\ &= 16m^4 - 81. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{(d) } (3x + 2y)(3x - 2y)(9x^2 + 4y^2) \\
 &= [(3x)^2 - (2y)^2](9x^2 + 4y^2) \\
 & \quad [\because (a - b)(a + b) = a^2 - b^2] \\
 &= (9x^2 - 4y^2)(9x^2 + 4y^2) \\
 &= (9x^2)^2 - (4y^2)^2 \\
 &= 81x^4 - 16y^4.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$5. \text{ (a) } \frac{(2a + b)^2 - (2ab)^2}{ab}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{We know that } (a + b)^2 - (a - b)^2 \\
 &= 4ab
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{Thus } \frac{(2a + b)^2 - (2a - b)^2}{ab} \\
 &= \frac{4 \times 2a \times b}{ab} \\
 &= \frac{8\cancel{a}\cancel{b}}{\cancel{a}\cancel{b}} \\
 &= 8.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(b) } \frac{(6a - 5b)^2 - (6a + 5b)^2}{ab}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{We know that,} \\
 & (a - b)^2 - (a + b)^2 \\
 &= -4ab
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{Thus } \frac{(6a - 5b)^2 - (6a + 5b)^2}{ab} \\
 &= \frac{-4 \times 6a \times 5b}{ab} \\
 &= \frac{-120\cancel{a}\cancel{b}}{\cancel{a}\cancel{b}} \\
 &= -120
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(c) } \frac{(4ab + 3cd)^2 - (4ab - 3cd)^2}{48}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{We know that } (a + b)^2 - (a - b)^2 \\
 &= 4ab
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{(4ab + 3cd)^2 - (4ab - 3cd)^2}{48} \\
 &= \frac{4 \times 4ab \times 3cd}{48} \\
 &= \frac{\cancel{4}\cancel{8} \times abcd}{\cancel{4}\cancel{8}} \\
 &= abcd.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(d) } \frac{(7pqr - 5)^2 - (7pqr + 5)^2}{(pqr + 1)^2 - (pqr - 1)^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{We know that } (a + b)^2 - (a - b)^2 \\
 &= 4ab
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{and } (a - b)^2 - (a + b)^2 \\
 &= -4ab
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{(7pqr - 5)^2 - (7pqr + 5)^2}{(pqr + 1)^2 - (pqr - 1)^2} \\
 &= \frac{-4 \times 7pqr \times 5}{4 \times pqr \times 1} \\
 &= \frac{-4 \times 35 \times \cancel{pqr}}{\cancel{4} \times \cancel{pqr}} \\
 &= -35.
 \end{aligned}$$

H. Assertion – Reason Based Question

- | | |
|------|------|
| 1. B | 2. A |
| 3. D | 4. C |
| 5. B | |

I. Case Study

- | | |
|------|------|
| 1. C | 2. D |
| 3. C | 4. D |
| 5. B | |

□□

7. Proportional Reasoning – 1

Class Work 7.1

1. (a) Ratio of 24 to 56

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\cancel{24}}{\cancel{56}} = \frac{3}{7} \\
 &= 3 : 7.
 \end{aligned}$$

- (b) HCF of 36 and 90

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 18 \\
 36 : 90 &= \frac{36}{90} \\
 &= \frac{35 \div 18}{90 \div 18} = \frac{2}{5}
 \end{aligned}$$

Simplest Ratio

$$= 2 : 5.$$

- (c) HCF of 85 and 561

$$= 17$$

102 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$85 : 561 = \frac{85}{561} = \frac{85 \div 17}{561 \div 17}$$

$$= \frac{5}{33}$$

Simplest Ratio

$$= 5 : 33.$$

(d) HCF of 186 and 403

$$= 31$$

$$186 \div 403 = \frac{186}{403} = \frac{186 \div 31}{403 \div 31}$$

$$= \frac{6}{13}$$

Simplest Ratio

$$= 6 : 13.$$

(e) 324 : 144

HCF of 324 and 144

$$= 36$$

$$324 : 144 = \frac{324}{144} = \frac{324 \div 36}{144 \div 36}$$

$$= \frac{9}{4}$$

Simplest Ratio

$$= 9 : 4.$$

(f) HCF of 480 and 384 = 96

$$480 : 384 = \frac{480}{384} = \frac{480 \div 96}{384 \div 96}$$

$$= \frac{5}{4}$$

Simplest Ratio

$$= 5 : 4.$$

2. (a) ₹ 4 = (4 × 100)

Paise = 400 Paise

∴ Ratio of 50 Paise to ₹ 4

$$= \frac{50}{400} = \frac{50 \div 50}{400 \div 50}$$

$$= \frac{1}{8}$$

Ratio = 1 : 8.

(b) 50 minutes = (50 × 60) seconds

$$= 3000 \text{ seconds}$$

∴ Ratio of 40 seconds to 50 minutes

$$= \frac{40}{3000}$$

$$= \frac{40 \div 40}{3000 \div 40}$$

$$= \frac{1}{75}$$

Ratio = 1 : 75

(c) Ratio of 3.2 m to 56 m

$$= \frac{3.2}{56} = \frac{32 \div 16}{560 \div 16}$$

$$= \frac{2}{25}$$

Ratio = 2 : 35.

(d) 3kg = (3 × 1000)g

$$= 3000 \text{ g}$$

∴ Ratio of 150g to 3kg

$$= \frac{150}{3000} = \frac{150 \div 150}{3000 \div 150}$$

$$= \frac{1}{20}$$

Ratio is 1 : 20.

(e) 1 metre = 100 cm

Ratio of 240 cm to a metre

$$= \frac{240}{100} = \frac{240 \div 20}{100 \div 20}$$

$$= \frac{12}{5}$$

Ratio is 12 : 5.

(f) Ratio of 10 litres to 0.25 litres

$$= \frac{10}{0.25} = \frac{10,00}{5}$$

$$= \frac{1000 \div 25}{25 \div 25}$$

$$= \frac{40}{1}$$

Ratio is 40 : 1.

3. (a) Rahul earns = ₹ 5400

and kalpana earns

$$= ₹ 9750$$

Then ratio of rahul's income to kalpana's income

$$= \frac{5400 \div 150}{9750 \div 150}$$

$$= \frac{36}{65}$$

Ratio is 36 : 65.

(b) Their total income

$$= ₹ 5400 + ₹ 9750$$

$$= ₹ 15,150$$

Ratio of rahul's income to their total income

$$= \frac{5400}{15150}$$

$$= \frac{5400 \div 150}{15150 \div 150}$$

$$= \frac{36}{101}$$

Ratio is 36 : 101.

4. Total students = 93

Number of passed students
= 31

(a) Ratio of students passed to the total students

$$= \frac{31 \div 31}{93 \div 31} = \frac{1}{3}$$

Ratio is 1 : 3.

(b) Number of failed students

$$= 93 - 31$$

$$= 62$$

Ratio of failed students to the number of passed students

$$= \frac{62 \div 31}{31 \div 31}$$

$$= \frac{2}{1}$$

Ratio is 2 : 1.

Class Work 7.2

1. Do it your self.
2. Do it your self.
3. Do it your self.
4. Do it your self.

Maths Talk

Page-133 (Filter Coffee)

Answer Key 3 to 5 103

1. The coffee decoction in first coffee = 15mL
and coffee decoction in later coffee = 20mL.

Since, 20mL > 15mL, so later coffee is stronger.

2. Because it contains low quantity of coffee decoction.

3. (a) Strong coffee.
(b) Lighter coffee.
(c) Strong coffee.
(d) Regular.
(e) Lighter.

NCERT Exercise 7.1

1. (i) Given that,

$$4 : 7 :: 12 : 21$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{4}{7} = \frac{12}{21}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{4}{7} = \frac{\frac{12}{3}}{\frac{21}{3}} \quad [\text{HCF of 12 and 21} = 3]$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{4}{7} = \frac{4}{7}, \text{ which is true.}$$

(ii) Given that,

$$8 : 3 :: 24 : 6$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{8}{3} = \frac{24}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{8}{3} = \frac{\frac{24}{6}}{\frac{6}{6}} \quad [\text{HCF of 24 and 6} = 6]$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{8}{3} = \frac{4}{1}, \text{ which is not true.}$$

(iii) Given that,

$$7 : 12 :: 12 : 7$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{7}{12} = \frac{12}{7}, \text{ which is not true.}$$

(iv) Given that,

$$21 : 6 :: 35 : 10$$

104 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$\Rightarrow \frac{21}{6} = \frac{35}{10}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\frac{21}{3}}{\frac{6}{3}} = \frac{\frac{35}{5}}{\frac{10}{5}}$$

$$\left[\begin{array}{l} \because \text{HCF of 21 and 6} = 3 \\ \text{HCF of 35 and 10} = 5 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{7}{2} = \frac{7}{2}, \text{ which is true.}$$

(v) Given that,

$$12 : 18 :: 28 : 12$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{12}{18} = \frac{28}{12}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\frac{12}{6}}{\frac{18}{6}} = \frac{\frac{28}{4}}{\frac{12}{4}}$$

$$\left[\begin{array}{l} \because \text{HCF of 12 and 18} = 6 \\ \text{HCF of 28 and 12} = 4 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{3} = \frac{7}{3}, \text{ which is not true.}$$

(vi) Given that,

$$24 : 8 :: 9 : 3$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{24}{8} = \frac{9}{3}$$

$$\left[\begin{array}{l} \because \text{HCF of 24 and 8} = 8 \\ \text{HCF of 9 and 3} = 3 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\frac{24}{8}}{\frac{8}{8}} = \frac{\frac{9}{3}}{\frac{3}{3}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3}{1} = \frac{3}{1}, \text{ which is true.}$$

2. We have, $4 : 9$

$$\frac{4 \times 1}{9 \times 1} = \frac{4}{9}$$

$$\frac{4 \times 2}{9 \times 2} = \frac{8}{18}$$

$$\frac{4 \times 3}{9 \times 3} = \frac{12}{27}$$

$$\frac{4 \times 4}{9 \times 4} = \frac{16}{36}$$

Thus, three ratios proportional to $4 : 9$ are $8 : 18$, $12 : 27$ and $16 : 36$.

3. $18 : 24$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{18}{24} = \frac{\frac{18}{6}}{\frac{24}{6}} = \frac{3}{4}$$

$[\because \text{HCF of 18 and 24} = 6]$

For 3 : —

Let x be missing term, then

$$\therefore \frac{3}{x} = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x = 3 \times 4$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 4$$

$\therefore$ Required Ratio = $3 : 4$

For 12 : —

Let x be missing term, then

$$\frac{12}{x} = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x = 12 \times 4$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{12 \times 4}{3} = 16$$

$\therefore$ Required ratio = $12 : 16$

for 20 : _____

Let x be missing term, then

$$\frac{20}{x} = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x = 20 \times 4$$

Answer Key 3 to 5 105

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{80}{3}$$

$$\therefore \text{Required ratio} = \frac{20}{1} : \frac{80}{3}$$

$$= 20 \times 3 : \frac{80}{3} \times 3$$

$$= 60 : 80$$

For ratio 27 : _____

Let missing term be x

$$\therefore \frac{27}{x} = \frac{3}{4} \Rightarrow 3x = 27 \times 4$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{27 \times 4}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 36$$

$$\therefore \text{Required ratio} = 27 : 36$$

4. Do yourself.

5. Do yourself.

6. From figure (a), It is clear that

(a) Number of grey bricks = 33

and number of coloured bricks = 18

$\therefore$ Ratio of grey bricks to coloured bricks

$$= 33 : 18$$

$$= \frac{33}{18} = \frac{\frac{33}{3}}{\frac{18}{3}}$$

[$\because$ HCF of 33 and 18 = 3]

$$= \frac{11}{6}$$

(b) Number of grey bricks = 71

Number of coloured bricks = 48

$\therefore$ Ratio of grey bricks to coloured bricks

$$= 71 : 48$$

7. Do yourself.

8. Number of days in 1 year = 365

The Earth travels distance = 940 million km

$$= 940 \times 1000000 \text{ km}$$

$$= 940000000 \text{ km}$$

Let x km be the distance travelled by earth in one week (7 days).

According to the question,

$$940000000 : 365 :: x : 7$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{940000000}{365} \times 7$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 18027397.26$$

Thus, Earth will travel 18027397.26 km in a week.

9. From the given figure,

Total length of wall of house

$$= 12 + 9 + 15 + 12 + 9 + 6 + 9 + 9 + 6 + 9 + 12$$

$$= 108 \text{ ft.}$$

Let us assume that number of bricks = x

Then according to question,

$$10 : 1450 :: 108 : x$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{10}{1450} = \frac{108}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow 10 \times x = 1450 \times 108$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{1450 \times 108}{10}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 15660$$

Thus, required number of bricks = 15660

Practice Exercise 7.1

1.

S.N.	Given Ratios	Product of Extremes terms	Product of Middle terms	Product of Extreme terms = Product of Middle terms	Result given ratios are in

106 Answer Key 3 to 5

a	12 : 18 and 28 : 12	$12 \times 12 =$ 144	$28 \times 18 =$ 504	No	No Proportion
b	14 : 4 and 18 : 6	$14 \times 6 = 84$	$18 \times 4 = 72$	No	No Proportion
c	4 : 6 and 12 : 18	$4 \times 18 = 72$	$6 \times 12 = 72$	Yes	Proportion
d	15 : 45 and 40 : 120	$15 \times 120 =$ 1800	$45 \times 40 =$ 1800	Yes	Proportion

2.

S.N.	Numbers	Product of Extreme terms	Product of Middle terms	Product of Extreme terms = Product of Middle terms	Result given numbers are in
a	12, 16, 6, 8	$12 \times 8 = 96$	$16 \times 6 = 96$	Yes	Proportion
b	2, 3, 4, 5	$2 \times 5 = 10$	$3 \times 4 = 12$	No	No Proportion
c	18, 10, 9, 5	$18 \times 5 = 90$	$10 \times 9 = 90$	Yes	Proportion
d	18, 9, 10, 5	$18 \times 5 = 90$	$9 \times 10 = 90$	Yes	Proportion

3. Since, $1\text{m} = 100\text{ cm}$ $= \frac{42 \div 14}{14 \div 14}$
 $\Leftrightarrow 2\text{m} = 2 \times 100$
 $= 200\text{ cm}$ $= \frac{3}{1}$
 Ratio of 15 cm to 2m

$$= \frac{15}{200} = \frac{15 \div 5}{200 \div 5}$$

$$\text{Ratio} = 3 : 40 = \frac{3}{40}$$

and 3 minutes $= 3 \times 60$
 $= 180\text{ seconds}$

Ratio of 24 seconds to 3 minutes
 $= \frac{24}{180} = \frac{24 \div 12}{180 \div 12}$
 $= \frac{2}{15}$

$$\text{Ratio} = 2 : 15.$$

Now Product of Extreme terms $= 3 \times 15$
 $= 45$ and product of middle terms $= 40$
 $\times 2 = 80$ since, product of extreme terms
 $\neq$ product of middle terms thus the given
 ratios are not in proportion.

4. Number of boys $= 1200$ and
 Number of girls $= 800$
 Ratio of Number of boys to that of girls
 $= \frac{1200 \div 400}{800 \div 400}$
 $= \frac{42 \div 14}{14 \div 14}$

$$\text{Simplest Ratio} = 3 : 2.$$

5. Present age of father
 $= 42\text{ years and}$
 Present age of son $= 14\text{ years}$
 (a) Ratio of Present age of father to the
 present age of son

Ratio $= 3 : 1.$
 (b) Age of father after 10 years
 $= 42 + 10$
 $= 52$

and age of son after 10 years
 $= 14 + 10 = 24$

Ratio of age of father to age of son
 $= \frac{52 \div 4}{24 \div 4}$
 $= \frac{13}{6}$

$$\text{Ratio} = 13 : 6.$$

(c) Age of father when son was 12 years
 old
 $= 42 - 2$
 $= 40\text{ years}$
 Ratio $= \frac{40 \div 4}{12 \div 4}$
 $= \frac{10}{3}$

$$\text{Ratio} = 10 : 3.$$

(d) Present age of father
 $= 42\text{ years}$
 given age of father
 $= 30\text{ years}$
 12 years ago,
 Age of son $= 14 - 12$
 $= 2\text{ years}$

108 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ratio} &= \frac{30 \div 2}{2 \div 2} \\ &= \frac{15}{1}\end{aligned}$$

Thus, Ratio is 15 : 1.

6. We have, cost of a dozen pens
= ₹ 180

and 1 dozen pens = 12 pens

$$\text{cost of 1 pen} = \frac{180}{12} = ₹ 15$$

and cost of 8 ball pens

$$= ₹ 56$$

$$\text{cost of 1 ball pen} = \frac{56}{8}$$

$$= 7$$

Ratio of the cost of a pen to cost of a ball pen

$$= \frac{15}{7}$$

$$\text{Ratio} = 15 : 7.$$

7. Let the cost of 15 soaps is x and 1 dozen = 12 soap since the ratio of number of soap to the cost of soap is proportional

$$\text{So, } 12 : 153.60 :: 15 : x$$

$$\Rightarrow 12 \times x = 153.60 \times 15$$

$$\Rightarrow 12x = 2304$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{2304}{12}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 192$$

Thus the cost of 15 soaps is ₹ 192.

8. $\therefore$ Since the Ratio of men to the number of parcel packed is proportional

So, No of men : No of parcel packed :: No of men : No of parcel packed

$$6 : 312 :: 11 : 2$$

Here, x is the number of parcels packed

$$\Rightarrow 6 \times x = 312 \times 11$$

$$\Rightarrow 6x = 3432$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{3432}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 572$$

Thus, 572 parcels packed by 11 men per day.

9. Let, mutortrike covers x km of distance since. Ratio of covered distance to the consumed petrol be proportional

$$\text{So, } 220 : 5 = x : 1.5$$

$$\Rightarrow 220 \times 1.5 = 5 \times x$$

$$\Rightarrow 5x = 330$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{330}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 66$$

Thus, motorbike will cover 66km.

NCERT Exercise 7.2

1. We have,

$$\text{Amount} = ₹ 4500$$

$$\text{and ratio} = 2 : 3$$

$$\therefore \text{First Part} = m \times \frac{x}{m+n}$$

[where ratio $m : n$ and amount x]

$$= 2 \times \frac{4500}{(2+3)}$$

$$= \frac{2 \times 4500}{5}$$

$$= 2 \times 900 = ₹ 1800$$

$$\text{and Second Part} = n \times \frac{x}{m+n}$$

(where ratio $m : n$ and amount x)

$$= 3 \times \frac{4500}{(2+3)}$$

$$= 3 \times \frac{4500}{5}$$

$$= 3 \times 900$$

$$= ₹ 2700$$

2. Given, ratio of acid and water in solution is 1 : 5 and quantity of solution = 240 mL

$\therefore$ Quantity of acid

$$= m \times \frac{x}{m+n}$$

[where ratio $m : n$ and total quantity x]

$$= 1 \times \frac{240}{1+5}$$

$$= 1 \times \frac{240}{6}$$

$$= 40 \text{ mL}$$

and quantity of water

$$= n \times \frac{x}{m+n}$$

$$= 5 \times \frac{240}{1+5}$$

$$= 5 \times \frac{240}{6}$$

$$= 5 \times 40$$

$$= 200 \text{ mL}$$

3. Ratio of blue and yellow paint = 3 : 5

Amount of green paint produced = 40 mL

∴ Quantity of blue paint

$$= m \times \frac{x}{m+n}$$

$$= 3 \times \frac{40}{3+5}$$

[∵ Ratio = $m : n$, Total amount = x]

$$= 3 \times \frac{40}{8}$$

$$= 3 \times 5 = 15 \text{ mL}$$

and Quantity of yellow paint

$$= n \times \frac{x}{m+n}$$

$$= 5 \times \frac{40}{3+5}$$

$$= 5 \times \frac{40}{8}$$

$$= 5 \times 5 = 25 \text{ mL}$$

when 20 mL of yellow paint is added in the mixture.

Then, New Quantity of Yellow paint = 25 + 20

$$= 45 \text{ mL}$$

∴ New Ratio = 15 : 45

$$= \frac{15/15}{45/15}$$

[∵ HCF of 15 and 45 = 15]

$$= \frac{1}{3}$$

$$= 1 : 3$$

4. We have,

Quantity of mixture = 6 cups

Ratio of Rice and *urad dal* = 2 : 1

$$\therefore \text{Quantity of Rice} = m \times \frac{x}{m+n}$$

[Ratio = $m : n$, Total amount = x]

$$= 2 \times \frac{6}{2+1}$$

$$= 2 \times \frac{6}{3}$$

$$= 2 \times 2 = 4 \text{ cups}$$

Quantity of *urad dal*

$$= n \times \frac{x}{m+n}$$

$$= 1 \times \frac{6}{2+1}$$

$$= 1 \times \frac{6}{3}$$

$$= 1 \times 2 = 2 \text{ cups}$$

5. Given that, one bucket of orange paint is made by mixing red and yellow paints in the ratio of 3 : 5.

⇒ 3 part of red paint + 5 part of yellow paint given 8 part of orange paint.

After adding another bucket of yellow paint to this mixture. New quantity of yellow paint = 8 part + 5 parts

= 13 parts

∴ New ratio of red paint to yellow paint in new mixture = 3 : 13

Practice Exercise 7.2

1. ∴ Total money = ₹ 1200

and ratio = 2 : 3 : 5

110 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$\text{sum of ratio} = 2 + 3 + 5 = 10$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{A's share} &= ₹ \left(\frac{2}{10} \times 1200 \right) \\ &= \frac{2400}{10} = ₹ 240\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{B's share} &= ₹ \left(\frac{3}{10} \times 1200 \right) \\ &= \frac{3600}{10} = ₹ 360\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{C's share} &= ₹ \left(\frac{5}{10} \times 1200 \right) \\ &= \frac{6000}{10} = ₹ 600.\end{aligned}$$

2. Total money = ₹ 1575
and ratio = 7:2
sum of ratio = 7 + 2 = 9

$$\begin{aligned}\text{satyajit's share} &= ₹ \left(\frac{7}{9} \times 1575 \right) \\ &= \frac{11.025}{9} \\ &= ₹ 1, 225\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Rohan's share} &= ₹ \left(\frac{2}{9} \times 1575 \right) \\ &= \frac{3150}{9} \\ &= ₹ 350.\end{aligned}$$

3. Total money = ₹ 3450
and ratio = 3 : 5 : 7
sum of ratio = 3 + 5 + 7 = 15

$$\begin{aligned}\text{mayank's share} &= ₹ \left(\frac{3}{15} \times 3450 \right) \\ &= ₹ 690\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Rahul's share} &= ₹ \left(\frac{5}{15} \times 3450 \right) \\ &= ₹ 1150\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Kanav's share} &= ₹ \left(\frac{7}{15} \times 3450 \right) \\ &= ₹ 1610.\end{aligned}$$

4. Ratio of copper and zinc

$$= 5 : 3$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{The weight of copper} \\ &= 30.5\text{g}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Let weight of the alloy} \\ &= x \text{ gram}\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{sum of ratio} = 5 + 3 = 8$$

$$\text{copper weight} = \frac{5}{8} \times \text{weight}$$

of the alloy

$$30.5 = \frac{5}{8} \times x$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{30.5 \times 8}{5}$$

$$= \frac{244}{5}$$

$$x = 48.8\text{g}$$

Thus weight of the alloy is 48.8g

Now, the weight of the zinc

$$= \frac{3}{8} \times \text{weight of}$$

the alloy

$$= \frac{3}{8} \times 48.8$$

$$= 18.3\text{g}.$$

5. Ratio of the length to width
= 5 : 3

and The width = 42 metres

$$\text{sum of ratio} = 5 + 3 = 8$$

and let the length of field is x metres

Since, Ratio of the length to the width be proportion

$$\text{So, } 5 : 3 = x : 42$$

$$\Rightarrow 5 \times 42 = 3x$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{210}{3} = 70 \text{ metres}$$

Thus, the length is 70 metres.

NCERT Exercise 7.3

1. We have, Quantity of orange juice

$$= 600 \text{ mL}$$

and Quantity of apple juice

$$= 900 \text{ mL}$$

Ratio of orange juice to apple juice

$$= \frac{600}{900}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{600}{300}}{\frac{900}{300}}$$

[HCF of 600 and 900 = 300]

$$= \frac{2}{3} = 2 : 3$$

2. Let the required number of buses = x

According to the question

$$3 : 162 :: x : 204$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3}{162} = \frac{x}{204}$$

$$\Rightarrow 162 \times x = 3 \times 204$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{3 \times 204}{162}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 3.77$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 4 \text{ (approx)}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 4 \text{ buses}$$

$$\text{So, Capacity of 1 bus} = \frac{162}{3} = 54$$

$$\therefore \text{Capacity of 4 buses} = 4 \times 54 = 216$$

Since, $216 > 204$

$\therefore$ All the buses will not be full.

3. We have,

Population of Delhi = 30 million (approx)

and Area of Delhi = 1,484 sq km

$\therefore$ Population Density of Delhi

$$= \frac{30 \text{ million}}{1484}$$

$$= \frac{30 \times 1000000}{1484}$$

$$= 20215.6 \text{ people / sq km}$$

Again, population of Mumbai = 20 million

and Area of Mumbai = 550 sq km

$\therefore$ Population Density of Mumbai

$$= \frac{20 \text{ million}}{550}$$

$$= \frac{20 \times 1000000}{550}$$

$$= 36363.6 \text{ people / sq km}$$

Since, $36363.6 > 20215.6$

$\Rightarrow$ Hence, Mumbai is more crowded.

4. Do yourself.

5. Let required quantity of saffron be x palas.

Then, according to the question,

$$2\frac{1}{2} : \frac{3}{7} :: x : 9$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2\frac{1}{2}}{\frac{3}{7}} = \frac{x}{9}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{5}{\frac{3}{7}} = \frac{x}{9}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{5 \times 7}{2 \times 3} = \frac{x}{9}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \times 3 \times x = 5 \times 7 \times 9$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{5 \times 7 \times 9}{2 \times 3}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{105}{2} = 52\frac{1}{2}$$

Hence, $52\frac{1}{2}$ palas can be bought.

6. Let Harmain's age be x , when the ratio of her age to her brother's age is 1 : 2

According to the question,

Harmain's brother age = $x + 4$

$$\therefore \frac{x}{x+4} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x = x + 4$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x - x = 4$$

112 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$\Rightarrow x = 4$$

$\therefore$ Harmain's age is 4 yrs.

7. Given, mass of equal volumes of gold and water are in the ratio 37 : 2

1 Litre of water = 1 kg in mass

Let, 1 Litre of gold = x kg in mass

According to the question,

$$\frac{x}{1} = \frac{37}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \times x = 1 \times 37$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{37}{2} = 18.5$$

Thus, mass of 1 litre of gold = 18.5 kg

8. We have,

Length of Plot = 500 ft

and Breadth of Plot = 200 ft

$\therefore$ Area of rectangular Plot

= Length $\times$ Breadth

$$= 500 \times 200$$

$$= 100000 \text{ sq. ft}$$

$$= \left(\frac{100000}{43560} \right) \text{ acre}$$

$$[\because 1 \text{ acre} = 43,560 \text{ sq. ft}]$$

$$= 2.295 \text{ acre}$$

So, required cow manure

$$= 2.295 \times 10$$

$$= 22.95 \text{ tonnes}$$

9. We have,

Volume of mug = 500 mL

Time taken to fill a mug of water = 15 seconds

Capacity of bucket = 10 litre

$$= 10 \times 1000$$

mL

$$[\because 1 \text{ L} = 1000 \text{ mL}]$$

$$= 10000 \text{ mL}$$

Let, Required time = x seconds

Then, according to the question,

$$15 : 500 :: x : 10000$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{15}{500} = \frac{x}{10000}$$

$$\Rightarrow 500 \times x = 15 \times 10000$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{15 \times 10000}{500}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 15 \times 20$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 300$$

Thus, required time = 300 sec.

10. We know that 1 acre = 43560 sq. feet

Given that, cost of 1 acre land = ₹ 15,00,000

Let, Required cost be ₹ x .

According to the question,

$$43560 : 1500000 = 2400 : x$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{43560}{1500000} = \frac{2400}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow 43560 \times x = 1500000 \times 2400$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{1500000 \times 2400}{43560}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 82644.62$$

Thus, required cost is ₹ 82644.62

11. Given that,

Time taken by an ox to plough 1 acre of land = 6 hrs

Let Time taken to plough 20 acres = x hrs

According to the question,

$$1 : 6 :: 20 : x$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{6} = \frac{20}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 \times x = 6 \times 20$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 120$$

Thus, Time taken to plough by oxen 20 acres = 120 hrs

Given that, A tractor can plough the same area of field 4 times faster than a pair of oxen.

$\therefore$ Time taken by a Tractor to plough 20

$$\text{acres of field} = \frac{120}{4} = 30 \text{ hrs}$$

Answer Key 3 to 5 113

12. Given, Ratio of copper and nickel in ₹ 10 coin is 3 : 1.

and mass of the coin = 7.74 gms

Cost of copper = ₹ 906 per kg

Cost of Nickel = ₹ 1,341 per kg

Ratio = 3 : 1

$$\text{Mass of copper} = 7.74 \times \frac{3}{3+1}$$

$$= 7.74 \times \frac{3}{4}$$

$$= 5.805 \text{ gm}$$

$$= \frac{5.805}{1000} \text{ Kg}$$

$$[\because 1 \text{ kg} = 1000 \text{ gm}]$$

$$= 0.005805 \text{ kg}$$

$$\text{Mass of Nickel} = 7.74 \times \frac{1}{3+1}$$

$$= 7.74 \times \frac{1}{4}$$

$$= 1.935 \text{ gm}$$

$$= \frac{1.935}{1000} \text{ kg}$$

$$[\because 1 \text{ kg} = 1000 \text{ gm}]$$

$$= 0.001935 \text{ kg}$$

Cost of copper in ₹ 10 coin

$$= 0.005805 \times 906$$

$$= ₹ 5.25933$$

and cost of nickel in ₹ 10 coin

$$= 0.001935 \times 1341$$

$$= ₹ 2.594835$$

∴ Total cost of these metals in ₹ 10 coin

= Cost of copper + Cost of nickel

$$= ₹ 5.25933 + ₹ 2.594835$$

$$= ₹ 7.854165$$

Practice Exercise 7.3

1. We have, $F = \left(\frac{9C}{5}\right) + 32$

S.N.	Temperature in C	Fahrenheit F = $\frac{9C}{5} + 32$
a	20°C	$\left(\frac{9 \times 20}{5}\right) + 32 = 36 + 32 = 68^\circ\text{F}$
b	45°C	$\left(\frac{9 \times 45}{5}\right) + 32 = 81 + 32 = 113^\circ\text{F}$
c	100°C	$\left(\frac{9 \times 100}{5}\right) + 32 = 180 + 32 = 212^\circ\text{F}$
d	95.5°C	$\left(\frac{9 \times 95.5}{5}\right) + 32 = 9 \times 19.1 + 32 = 203.9^\circ\text{F}$

2. We have $C = \frac{5}{9} \times (F - 32)$

S.N.	Temperature in F	$C = \frac{5}{9} \times (F - 32)$
------	------------------	-----------------------------------

114 Answer Key 3 to 5

a	95°F	$\frac{5}{9} \times (95 - 32) = \frac{5}{9} \times \cancel{63} = 35^\circ\text{C}$
b	104°F	$\frac{5}{9} \times (104 - 32) = \frac{5}{9} \times \cancel{72} = 40^\circ\text{C}$
c	122°F	$\frac{5}{9} \times (122 - 32) = \frac{5}{9} \times 90 = 50^\circ\text{C}$
d	176.9°F	$\frac{5}{9} \times (176.9 - 32) = \frac{5}{9} \times 144.9 = \frac{724.5}{9} = 80.5^\circ\text{C}$

3. Since, the normal temperature of human body = 98.6°F.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{So, the body temperature of patient} &= (98.6 + 4.5)^\circ\text{F} \\ &= 103.1^\circ\text{F}\end{aligned}$$

temperature in calcius

$$\begin{aligned}&= \frac{5}{9} \times (103.1 - 32) \\ &= \frac{5}{9} \times 71.1 \\ &= \frac{355.5}{9} \\ &= 39.5^\circ\text{C}.\end{aligned}$$

4. The maximum temperature was 40°C and the minimum temperature was 25°C.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{So, difference} &= 40^\circ\text{C} - 25^\circ\text{C} \\ &= 15^\circ\text{C}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{difference in } F^\circ &= \left(\frac{9}{5} \times C\right) + 32 \\ &= \left(\frac{9}{5} \times \cancel{15}\right) \\ &= 27 + 32 \\ &= 59^\circ\text{C}.\end{aligned}$$

NCERT Exercise

Chapter Innings

A. Multiple Choice Questions

1. b
2. b
3. a
4. a
5. c

B. Fill in the blank

1. 2 : 3
2. Proportion
3. Extreme terms
4. $\frac{35}{12}$
5. 25 : 49

C. Match the following

1. b
2. c
3. a
4. e
5. d

D. True/False

1. True
2. True
3. True
4. False
5. True

E. Very Short answer type Questions

1. Ratio of 40 cm to 1.5 m

$$\begin{aligned}&= \frac{40}{1.5 \times 100} = \frac{40}{150} \\ &= \frac{4}{15}\end{aligned}$$

Ratio is 4 : 15.

2. since, 1m = 100 cm
1.5m = 150 cm

Ratio of 90 cm to 1.5 m

$$\begin{aligned}&= \frac{90}{150} = \frac{90 \div 30}{150 \div 30} \\ &= \frac{3}{5}\end{aligned}$$

Ratio = 3 : 5.

3. $\therefore$ Product of extreme terms
= 45 $\times$ 48
= 2160

and product of middle terms

$$= 60 \times 36$$

$$= 2160$$

since, both products are equal.

Thus given Ratios are in proportion.

4. We have, $36 : 81 :: x : 63$

$$\Rightarrow 36 \times 63 = 81 \times x$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{36 \times \cancel{63}}{\cancel{81}}$$

$$\boxed{x = 28}$$

5. We have $36 : x :: x : 16$

$$\Rightarrow 36 \times 16 = x \times x$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 = 576$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \sqrt{576}$$

$$\boxed{x = 24}$$

F. Short answer type Questions

1. Let, the length of the pole is x

Since, this is case of proportion

$$\text{So, } 20 : x :: 8 : 6$$

$$\Rightarrow 20 \times 6 = 8 \times x$$

$$\Rightarrow 8x = 120$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{120}{8}$$

$$\boxed{x = 15 \text{ m}}$$

Thus the length of the pole is 15 m.

2. Let A truck can run x km

$$492 : 36 :: x : 33$$

$$\Rightarrow 492 \times 33 = 36 \times x$$

$$\Rightarrow 36x = 492 \times 33$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{492 \times 33}{36}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{16236}{36}$$

$$\boxed{x = 451}$$

Thus, truck can run 451 km.

3. Given the ratio of the angles is $3 : 1 : 2$

$$\text{sum of the ratio} = 3 + 1 + 2 = 6$$

We know that sum of the angles in a triangle is 180° .

Answer Key 3 to 5 115

$$\text{So First angle} = \left(\frac{3}{6} \times 180\right) = 90^\circ$$

$$\text{Second angle} = \left(\frac{1}{6} \times 180\right) = 30^\circ$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and third angle} &= \left(\frac{2}{6} \times 180\right) \\ &= 60^\circ \end{aligned}$$

Thus angles are 90° , 30° and 60° .

4. Total money = ₹ 760

$$\text{and ratio} = 8 : 11$$

$$\text{sum of ratio} = 8 + 11 = 19$$

$$\text{A's share} = \left(\frac{8}{19} \times \cancel{760}\right)$$

$$= ₹ 320$$

$$\text{B's share} = \left(\frac{11}{19} \times \cancel{760}\right)$$

$$= ₹ 440$$

Thus share of B is ₹ 440.

5. Given perimeter of triangle

$$= 90 \text{ cm and}$$

Ratio of sides of triangle

$$= 1 : 3 : 5$$

$$\text{sum of ratio} = 1 + 3 + 5$$

$$= 9$$

the length of the longest side

$$= \frac{5}{9} \times \cancel{90}$$

$$= 50 \text{ cm}$$

Thus, the longest side of triangle is 50 cm.

G. Long Answer Type Questions

1. Given cost of coffee is ₹ 24 per 100 g

$$= \frac{24 \times 1000}{100}$$

$$= ₹ 240 \text{ per kilogram}$$

$$\text{and cost of tea} = ₹ 180 \text{ per kilogram}$$

Ratio of price of coffee to the cost of tea

$$= \frac{240}{180}$$

$$= \frac{240 \div 60}{180 \div 60} = \frac{4}{3}$$

116 Answer Key 3 to 5

$$\text{Ratio} = 4 : 3.$$

2. Given that the height of tower A
= 1480 cm and

$$\begin{aligned} \text{The height of tower B} \\ &= 1560 \text{ cm} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and weight of tower A} \\ &= 480 \text{ kg} \end{aligned}$$

since weight of towers are proportional
and let weight of the tower B is x kg

$$\begin{aligned} \text{so, } 1480 : 480 &:: 1560 : x \\ \Rightarrow 1480 \times x &= 480 \times 1560 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{480 \times 1560}{1480}$$

$$x = 505.94 \text{ kg}$$

$$\text{or } \boxed{x = 506 \text{ kg Approx.}}$$

3. Given with scale of 1 cm
= 500 kg and
distance between two places on map
= 2.5 cm

let actual distance between places is x .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So, } 1 : 500 &= 2.5 : x \\ \Rightarrow 1 \times x &= 500 \times 2.5 \\ \Rightarrow x &= 1250 \text{ km} \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the actual distance between two places is 1250 km.

4. Total students in school
= 1800
No of students who opted basket ball
= 750
No of students who opted cricket
= 800
and No of students who opted table tennis
= $1800 - (750 + 800)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 1800 - 1550 \\ &= 250 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(a) Ratio} &= \frac{750}{250} \\ &= \frac{750 \div 250}{250 \div 250} = \frac{3}{1} \end{aligned}$$

Ratio is 3 : 1.

$$\text{(b) Ratio} = \frac{300}{750}$$

$$= \frac{300 \div 150}{750 \div 150} = \frac{2}{5}$$

Ratio is 2 : 5.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(c) Ratio} &= \frac{750}{1800} \\ &= \frac{750 \div 150}{1800 \div 150} = \frac{5}{12} \end{aligned}$$

Ratio is 5 : 12.

5. (a) Given ratios are 25 cm : 1 m and ₹ 40 : ₹ 160

$$\text{since } 1 \text{ m} = 100 \text{ cm}$$

So, Now ratios are 25 cm : 100 cm and ₹ 40 : ₹ 160.

The product of extreme terms

$$\begin{aligned} &= 25 \times 160 \\ &= 4000 \text{ and} \end{aligned}$$

The product of middle terms

$$\begin{aligned} &= 100 \times 40 \\ &= 4000 \end{aligned}$$

Since both product are equal.

Thus given ratios are in proportion.

Middle terms are 100 cm and ₹ 40
and extreme terms are 25 cm and ₹ 160.

- (b) Given ratios are 39L : 65L and 6 bottles : 10 bottles product of extreme terms

$$= 39 \times 10 = 390$$

and product of the middle terms

$$= 65 \times 6 = 390$$

since both products are equal

So, given ratios are in proportion.

- (c) Given ratios are 2 kg : 80 kg and 30 sec : 5 minutes

$$\therefore 5 \text{ minutes} = 5 \times 60$$

$$= 300 \text{ seconds}$$

ratios are 2 kg : 80 kg and 30 sec : 300 seconds

Product of extreme terms

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2 \times 300 \\ &= 600 \text{ and} \end{aligned}$$

Product of Middle terms

$$= 80 \times 30 = 2400$$

since, both products are not equal

So, given numbers are in not proportion.

(d) Given ratios are 200 g : 2.5 kg and ₹ 4 : ₹ 50

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore 2.5 \text{ kg} &= 2.5 \times 1000 \\ &= 2500 \text{ g}\end{aligned}$$

Now ratios are 200g : 2500 g and ₹ 4 : ₹ 50

Product of extreme terms

$$\begin{aligned}&= 200 \times 50 \\ &= 10,000 \text{ and}\end{aligned}$$

Product of the middle term
= 2500×4

Answer Key 3 to 5 117

$$= 10,000$$

Since, both products are equal

So, given ratios are in proportion.

Extreme terms are 200 g and ₹ 50 and

Middle terms are 2500 g and ₹ 4.

H. Assertion – Reason Based Question

1. D 2. A

3. D 4. A

5. B.

I. Case study

1. a 2. a

3. b 4. d.

